

**OFFICIAL STATEMENT**

**Dated August 24, 2022**

**Ratings:**  
**S&P: “AAA”/“A+”**  
**Fitch: “AAA”/“AA”**  
**PSF Guarantee: Approval Received**  
**(See “OTHER INFORMATION –**  
**Ratings” and “THE PERMANENT**  
**SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE**  
**PROGRAM” herein)**

**NEW ISSUE - Book-Entry-Only**

In the opinion of Bond Counsel, interest on the Bonds will be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions existing on the date thereof, subject to the matters described under “TAX MATTERS” herein, including the alternative minimum tax on certain corporations.



**\$70,905,000**  
**LUBBOCK-COOPER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**(Lubbock County, Texas)**  
**UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2022**

**Dated: August 15, 2022**

**Due: February 15, as shown on page 2**

**Interest Accrues from Delivery Date (defined below)**

**PAYMENT TERMS . . .** The \$70,905,000 Lubbock-Cooper Independent School District Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2022 (the “Bonds”) will accrue interest from the date of initial delivery (the “Delivery Date”) and will be due on February 15, 2023, and each August 15 and February 15 thereafter until maturity or prior redemption. The Bonds will be issued only in fully registered form in any integral multiple of \$5,000 in principal amount for any one maturity. The definitive Bonds will be initially registered and delivered only to Cede & Co., the nominee of The Depository Trust Company (“DTC”) pursuant to the Book-Entry-Only System described herein. Beneficial ownership of the Bonds may be acquired in denominations of \$5,000 or integral multiples thereof. No physical delivery of the Bonds will be made to the beneficial owners thereof. The principal and interest on the Bonds will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar to Cede & Co., which will make distribution of the amounts so paid to the participating members of DTC for subsequent payment to the beneficial owners of the Bonds (see “THE BONDS - Book-Entry-Only System” herein). The initial Paying Agent/Registrar is Zions Bancorporation, National Association, Amegy Bank Division, Houston, Texas (see “THE BONDS - Paying Agent/Registrar”).

**AUTHORITY FOR ISSUANCE . . .** The Bonds are issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas (the “State”), including Sections 45.001 and 45.003(b)(1) of the Texas Education Code, as amended, Chapter 1371, Texas Government Code (“Chapter 1371”), as amended, the bond order adopted by the Board of Trustees of the Lubbock-Cooper Independent School District (the “District”) on July 26, 2022 (the “Bond Order”) and an election held in the District on May 1, 2021. The Bonds are direct obligations of the District, payable from the proceeds of an annual ad valorem tax levied, without legal limit as to rate or amount, against all taxable property located within the District as provided in the Bond Order authorizing the Bonds (see “THE BONDS - Authority for Issuance”). As permitted by Chapter 1371, the Board of Trustees of the District, in the Bond Order, delegated authority to certain officials of the District (each a “Pricing Officer”) to execute a certificate establishing the final pricing terms for the Bonds (the “Pricing Certificate”, and together with the Bond Order, the “Order”). The Pricing Certificate was executed by the Pricing Officer on August 24, 2022, which completed the sale of the Bonds. **The District had applied for, and approval has been received for the Bonds to be guaranteed by the Permanent School Fund (see “THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM”).**

**PURPOSE . . .** Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used for (i) the construction, acquisition, renovation and equipment of school buildings in the District, the purchase of necessary sites for school buildings, and the purchase of new school buses and (ii) paying the costs associated with the issuance of the Bonds (see “THE BONDS - Purpose”).

---

**MATURITY SCHEDULE**  
**CUSIP PREFIX: 549108, See Schedule on Page 2**

---

**LEGALITY . . .** The Bonds are offered for delivery when, as and if issued and received by the underwriters named below (the “Underwriters”) and subject to the approving opinion of the Attorney General of Texas and the opinion of McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Dallas, Texas, Bond Counsel (see “APPENDIX C - Form of Bond Counsel's Opinion”). Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriters by their counsel, Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, Austin, Texas.

**DELIVERY . . .** It is expected that the Bonds will be available for delivery through the facilities of DTC on or about September 21, 2022.

**PIPER SANDLER & CO.**

**FHN FINANCIAL CAPITAL MARKETS**

**STEPHENS INC.**

**MATURITY SCHEDULE****\$15,130,000 Serial Bonds**

Maturity (February 15)	Principal Amount	Interest Rate	Initial Yield	CUSIP Suffix <sup>(1)</sup>
2023	\$ 610,000	5.000%	2.320%	ZB7
2024	335,000	5.000%	2.340%	ZC5
2025	350,000	5.000%	2.360%	ZD3
2026	365,000	5.000%	2.390%	ZE1
2027	385,000	5.000%	2.430%	ZF8
2028	400,000	5.000%	2.460%	ZG6
2029	430,000	5.000%	2.530%	ZH4
2030	445,000	5.000%	2.620%	ZJ0
2031	470,000	5.000%	2.710%	ZK7
2032	495,000	5.000%	2.790%	ZL5
2033	520,000	5.000%	2.940%	ZM3 <sup>(2)</sup>
2034	545,000	5.000%	3.080%	ZN1 <sup>(2)</sup>
2035	540,000	5.000%	3.190%	ZP6 <sup>(2)</sup>
2036	575,000	5.000%	3.260%	ZQ4 <sup>(2)</sup>
2037	4,220,000	5.000%	3.310%	ZR2 <sup>(2)</sup>
2038	815,000	5.000%	3.340%	ZS0 <sup>(2)</sup>
2039	855,000	4.000%	3.850%	ZT8 <sup>(2)</sup>
2040	885,000	4.000%	3.900%	ZU5 <sup>(2)</sup>
2041	925,000	4.000%	3.960%	ZV3 <sup>(2)</sup>
2042	965,000	4.000%	4.010%	ZW1

**\$55,775,000 Term Bonds**

**\$5,410,000 4.000% Term Bonds due February 15, 2047 Priced to Yield 4.140% - CUSIP Suffix <sup>(1)</sup>: ZX9**  
**\$50,365,000 4.125% Term Bonds due February 15, 2053 Priced to Yield 4.230% - CUSIP Suffix <sup>(1)</sup>: ZY7**

**(Interest Accrues from Delivery Date)**

<sup>(1)</sup> CUSIP is a registered trademark of the American Bankers Association. CUSIP Global Services (“CGS”) is managed on behalf of the American Bankers Association by FactSet Research Systems Inc. Copyright(c) 2022 CUSIP Global Services. All rights reserved. CUSIP data herein is provided by CGS. This data is not intended to create a database and does not serve in any way as a substitute for the CGS database. CUSIP numbers are provided for convenience of reference only. None of the District, the Financial Advisor or the Underwriters shall be responsible for the selection or correctness of the CUSIP numbers shown herein.

<sup>(2)</sup> Yield shown is yield to first call date, February 15, 2032.

**REDEMPTION . . .** The Bonds having stated maturities on and after February 15, 2033, are subject to redemption, at the option of the District, in whole or in part, in principal amounts of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on February 15, 2032 or any date thereafter, at the par value thereof plus accrued interest to the date of redemption (see “THE BONDS – Optional Redemption”). In addition, the Bonds maturing on February 15, in the years 2047 and 2053 (the “Term Bonds”) are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption, as further described herein (see “THE BONDS – Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption”).

No dealer, broker, salesman or other person has been authorized by the District or the Underwriters to give any information, or to make any representations other than those contained in this Official Statement, and, if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by the District or the Underwriters. This Official Statement does not constitute an offer to sell Bonds in any jurisdiction to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer in such jurisdiction.

Certain information set forth herein has been obtained from the District and other sources which are believed to be reliable but is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness, and is not to be construed as a representation by the Financial Advisor or the Underwriters. Any information and expressions of opinion herein contained are subject to change without notice, and neither the delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder shall, under any circumstances, create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the District or other matters described herein since the date hereof. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM - PSF Continuing Disclosure Undertaking" and "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE INFORMATION" for a description of the undertakings of the Texas Education Agency (the "TEA") and the District, respectively, to provide certain information on a continuing basis.

THE BONDS ARE EXEMPT FROM REGISTRATION WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION AND CONSEQUENTLY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED THEREWITH. THE REGISTRATION, QUALIFICATION, OR EXEMPTION OF THE BONDS IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE SECURITIES LAW PROVISIONS OF THE JURISDICTION IN WHICH THE BONDS HAVE BEEN REGISTERED, QUALIFIED OR EXEMPTED SHOULD NOT BE REGARDED AS A RECOMMENDATION THEREOF.

THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT CONTAINS "FORWARD-LOOKING" STATEMENTS WITHIN THE MEANING OF SECTION 21E OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934, AS AMENDED. SUCH STATEMENTS MAY INVOLVE KNOWN AND UNKNOWN RISKS, UNCERTAINTIES AND OTHER FACTORS WHICH MAY CAUSE THE ACTUAL RESULTS, PERFORMANCE AND ACHIEVEMENTS TO BE DIFFERENT FROM THE FUTURE RESULTS, PERFORMANCE AND ACHIEVEMENTS EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED BY SUCH FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS. INVESTORS ARE CAUTIONED THAT THE ACTUAL RESULTS COULD DIFFER MATERIALLY FROM THOSE SET FORTH IN THE FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS.

NONE OF THE DISTRICT, ITS FINANCIAL ADVISOR, OR THE UNDERWRITERS MAKE ANY REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY WITH RESPECT TO THE INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT REGARDING THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY ("DTC") OR ITS BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM OR THE AFFAIRS OF THE TEA DESCRIBED UNDER "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM," AS SUCH INFORMATION HAS BEEN PROVIDED BY THE DTC AND THE TEA, RESPECTIVELY.

IN CONNECTION WITH THE OFFERING OF THE BONDS, THE UNDERWRITERS MAY OVER-ALLOT OR EFFECT TRANSACTIONS WHICH STABILIZE OR MAINTAIN THE MARKET PRICES OF THE BONDS AT A LEVEL ABOVE THAT WHICH MIGHT OTHERWISE PREVAIL IN THE OPEN MARKET. SUCH STABILIZING, IF COMMENCED, MAY BE DISCONTINUED AT ANY TIME.

The cover page contains certain information for general reference only and is not intended as a summary of this offering. Investors should read the entire Official Statement, including all appendices attached hereto, to obtain information essential to making an informed investment decision.

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<b>OFFICIAL STATEMENT SUMMARY.....</b>	<b>4</b>	TABLE 9 - INTEREST AND SINKING FUND BUDGET	
<b>DISTRICT OFFICIALS, STAFF AND CONSULTANTS.....</b>	<b>6</b>	PROJECTION .....	48
<b>INTRODUCTION.....</b>	<b>7</b>	TABLE 10 - AUTHORIZED BUT UNISSUED UNLIMITED TAX	
<b>THE BONDS .....</b>	<b>7</b>	BONDS .....	48
<b>THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE</b>		TABLE 11 - OTHER OBLIGATIONS .....	48
<b>PROGRAM.....</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>EMPLOYEE AND RETIREE BENEFITS.....</b>	<b>49</b>
<b>STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS</b>		<b>FINANCIAL INFORMATION .....</b>	<b>50</b>
<b>IN TEXAS .....</b>	<b>32</b>	TABLE 12 - GENERAL FUND REVENUES AND EXPENDITURE	
<b>CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM .....</b>	<b>33</b>	HISTORY .....	50
<b>AD VALOREM PROPERTY TAXATION .....</b>	<b>38</b>	TABLE 12A - CHANGE IN NET POSITION.....	51
<b>TAX RATE LIMITATIONS.....</b>	<b>40</b>	TABLE 13 - CURRENT INVESTMENTS .....	54
TABLE 1 - VALUATION, EXEMPTIONS AND TAX SUPPORTED		<b>TAX MATTERS .....</b>	<b>55</b>
DEBT .....	43	<b>CONTINUING DISCLOSURE INFORMATION .....</b>	<b>57</b>
TABLE 2 - TAXABLE ASSESSED VALUATIONS BY		<b>OTHER INFORMATION .....</b>	<b>58</b>
CATEGORY .....	44		
TABLE 3 - VALUATION AND TAX SUPPORTED DEBT		<b>APPENDICES</b>	
HISTORY .....	45	GENERAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE DISTRICT .....	A
TABLE 4 - TAX RATE, LEVY AND COLLECTION HISTORY ..	45	EXCERPTS FROM THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT .....	B
TABLE 5 - TEN LARGEST TAXPAYERS .....	45	FORM OF BOND COUNSEL'S OPINION .....	C
TABLE 6 - TAX ADEQUACY .....	46		
TABLE 7 - ESTIMATED OVERLAPPING DEBT.....	46		
<b>DEBT INFORMATION .....</b>	<b>47</b>		
TABLE 8 - TAX SUPPORTED DEBT SERVICE			
REQUIREMENTS .....	47		

The cover page hereof, this page, and the appendices included herein and any addenda, supplement or amendment hereto, are part of the Official Statement.

## OFFICIAL STATEMENT SUMMARY

This summary is subject in all respects to the more complete information and definitions contained or incorporated in this Official Statement. The offering of the Bonds to potential investors is made only by means of this entire Official Statement. No person is authorized to detach this summary from this Official Statement or to otherwise use it without the entire Official Statement.

**THE DISTRICT** ..... The District is a political subdivision located in Lubbock County, Texas. The Lubbock-Cooper Independent School District (the “District”) is approximately 116 square miles in area (see “INTRODUCTION - Description of District”).

**THE BONDS** ..... The \$70,905,000 Lubbock-Cooper Independent School District Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2022 (the “Bonds”) will be dated August 15, 2022 (the “Dated Date”) and will be issued as serial bonds maturing on February 15 in the years 2023 through and including 2042, and as Term Bonds maturing on February 15 in the years 2047 and 2053 (see “THE BONDS – Description of the Bonds”).

**PAYMENT OF INTEREST** ..... Interest on the Bonds will accrue from the Delivery Date and will be due on February 15, 2023, and each August 15 and February 15 thereafter until maturity or prior redemption. The Bonds will be issued only in fully registered form in any integral multiple of \$5,000 in principal amount for any one maturity (see “THE BONDS – Description of the Bonds”).

**AUTHORITY FOR ISSUANCE** ..... The Bonds are issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas (the “State”), including Sections 45.001 and 45.003(b)(1) of the Texas Education Code, as amended, Chapter 1371, Texas Government Code (“Chapter 1371”), as amended, the bond order (the “Bond Order”) adopted by the Board of Trustees of the District on July 26, 2022 and an election held in the District on May 1, 2021 and are direct obligations of the District. In the Bond Order, the Board of Trustees delegated to an officer of the District, pursuant to Chapter 1371, authority to complete the sale of the Bonds. The final terms of sale will be included in a “Pricing Certificate” which will complete the sale of the Bonds (the Bond Order and the Pricing Certificate are collectively referred to herein as the “Order”).

**SECURITY FOR THE BONDS** ..... The Bonds constitute direct obligations of the District, payable from a continuing direct annual ad valorem tax levied by the District, without legal limit as to rate or amount, on all taxable property within the District, as provided in the Order. Additionally, the payment of the Bonds is expected to be guaranteed by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of Texas (see “THE BONDS – Security and Source of Payment” and “THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM”).

### **PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND**

**GUARANTEE** ..... The District applied for and received approval from the Texas Education Agency for the payment of the Bonds to be guaranteed by the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program of the State of Texas (see “THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM”).

**REDEMPTION** ..... The Bonds having stated maturities on and after February 15, 2033, are subject to redemption, at the option of the District, in whole or in part, in principal amounts of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on February 15, 2032 or any date thereafter, at the par value thereof plus accrued interest to the date of redemption (see “THE BONDS – Optional Redemption”). In addition, the Bonds maturing on February 15, in the years 2047 and 2053 (the “Term Bonds”) are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption, as further described herein (see “THE BONDS – Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption”).

**TAX EXEMPTION**..... In the opinion of Bond Counsel, the interest on the Bonds will be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions existing on the date thereof. See “TAX MATTERS” for a discussion of the opinion of Bond Counsel.

**USE OF PROCEEDS** ..... Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used for (i) the construction, acquisition, renovation and equipment of school buildings in the District, the purchase of necessary sites for school buildings, and the purchase of new school buses and (ii) paying the costs associated with the issuance of the Bonds (see “THE BONDS – Purpose”).

**RATINGS** ..... The Bonds are expected to be rated “AAA” by S&P Global Ratings, a division of Standard & Poor’s Financial Services LLC (“S&P”) and “AAA” by Fitch Ratings (“Fitch”) by virtue of the guarantee of the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas. The underlying ratings for the Bonds are “A+” by S&P and “AA” by Fitch. In addition, the District has issues outstanding which are rated “AAA” by S&P and Fitch, respectively, by virtue of the guarantee of the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas (see “OTHER INFORMATION – Ratings”).

**BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM** ..... The definitive Bonds will be initially registered and delivered only to Cede & Co., the nominee of DTC pursuant to the Book-Entry-Only System described herein. Beneficial ownership of the Bonds may be acquired in principal denominations of \$5,000 or integral multiples thereof. No physical delivery of the Bonds will be made to the beneficial owners thereof. Principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar, initially Zions Bancorporation, National Association, Amegy Bank Division, Houston, Texas, to Cede & Co., which will make distribution of the amounts so paid to the participating members of DTC for subsequent payment to the beneficial owners of the Bonds (see “THE BONDS – Book-Entry-Only System”).

**PAYMENT RECORD** ..... The District has never defaulted in payment of its tax supported debt.

**SELECTED FINANCIAL INFORMATION**

Fiscal Year Ended 6/30 <sup>(1)</sup>	Estimated Population <sup>(2)</sup>	Taxable Assessed Valuation <sup>(3)</sup>	Taxable Assessed Valuation Per Capita	Total Tax Supported Debt Outstanding at End of Year	Ratio of Tax Supported Debt to Taxable Assessed Valuation	Tax Supported Debt Per Capita	% Total Collections
2019	45,488	\$ 3,267,861,854	\$ 71,840	\$ 252,832,200	7.74%	\$ 5,558	99.04%
2020	47,984	3,555,064,724	74,089	279,359,437	7.86%	5,822	98.89%
2021	50,590	3,905,844,450	77,206	330,342,892	8.46%	6,530	99.85%
2022	51,853	4,405,219,962	84,956	370,040,600	8.40%	7,136	96.95% <sup>(5)</sup>
2023	51,853	5,072,638,438	97,827	432,188,160 <sup>(4)</sup>	8.52%	8,335	N/A

(1) Due to the timing of tax collection receipts, the District budgets for debt payments on a calendar year basis.  
 (2) Source: The Municipal Advisory Council of Texas and the District.  
 (3) As reported by the Lubbock Central Appraisal District on the District’s annual State Property Tax Board Reports; subject to change during the ensuing year. Includes frozen values.  
 (4) Projected, includes the Bonds.  
 (5) Collections as of June 30, 2022.

For additional information regarding the District, please contact:

Mr. Keith Bryant Superintendent Lubbock-Cooper ISD 16302 Loop 493 Lubbock, Texas 79423 Phone: (806) 863-7100 Fax: (806) 863-3130	or	Mr. Vince Viaille Specialized Public Finance Inc. 4925 Greenville Avenue, Suite 1350 Dallas, Texas 75206 Phone: (214) 373-3911 Fax: (214) 373-3913
--	----	---

**DISTRICT OFFICIALS, STAFF AND CONSULTANTS**

**ELECTED OFFICIALS**

<u>Board of Trustees</u>	<u>Board Member Since</u>	<u>Term Expires</u>	<u>Occupation</u>
Paul Ehlers President	2010	May, 2026	Senior Vice President/COO
Daniel C. Castro Vice President	2007	May, 2024	Investment Advisor
Kevin Bryan Secretary	2016	May, 2024	Vice President Sales & Marketing
Brent Preston Member	2018	May, 2026	Self-Employed
Ursula Caswell Member	2018	May, 2026	Self-Employed
BJ Lewis Member	2018	May, 2026	Self-Employed
Colby Miller Member	2021	May, 2024	Medical Device Sales

**SELECTED ADMINISTRATIVE STAFF**

<u>Name</u>	<u>Position</u>	<u>Service to District</u>
Keith Bryant	Superintendent	7 Years
Macy Satterwhite, Ph.D.	Deputy Superintendent	13 Years
Danny Davis	Assistant Superintendent of Business and Personnel	6 Years

**CONSULTANTS AND ADVISORS**

Auditors ..... Terry & King, CPAs, P.C.  
Lubbock, Texas

Bond Counsel ..... McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P.  
Dallas, Texas

Financial Advisor.....Specialized Public Finance Inc.  
Dallas, Texas

## OFFICIAL STATEMENT

### RELATING TO

### **\$70,905,000 LUBBOCK-COOPER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2022**

### INTRODUCTION

This Official Statement, which includes the Schedules and Appendices hereto, provides certain information regarding the issuance of \$70,905,000 Lubbock-Cooper Independent School District Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2022 (the “Bonds”). Capitalized terms used in this Official Statement have the same meanings assigned to such terms in the Order (defined herein), except as otherwise indicated herein.

There follows in this Official Statement, descriptions of the Bonds and certain information regarding the District and its finances. All descriptions of documents contained herein are only summaries and are qualified in their entirety by reference to each such document. Copies of such documents may be obtained from the District's Financial Advisor, Specialized Public Finance Inc., Dallas, Texas.

**DESCRIPTION OF THE DISTRICT** . . . The Lubbock-Cooper Independent School District (the “District”) is a political subdivision located in Lubbock County, Texas. The District is governed by a seven-member Board of Trustees (the “Board”), the members of which serve staggered four-year terms with elections being held in May of each even-numbered year. Policy-making and supervisory functions are the responsibility of, and are vested in, the Board. The Board delegates administrative responsibilities to the Superintendent of Schools who is the chief administrative officer of the District. Support services are supplied by consultants and advisors. The District covers approximately 116 square miles in Lubbock County, encompassing the southern portion of the City of Lubbock, Texas. For additional information regarding the District, see “APPENDIX A – General Information Regarding the District”.

### THE BONDS

**PURPOSE** . . . Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used for (i) the construction, acquisition, renovation, and equipment of school buildings in the District, the purchase of necessary sites for school buildings, and the purchase of new school buses and (ii) paying the costs associated with the issuance of the Bonds.

**DESCRIPTION OF THE BONDS** . . . The Bonds are dated August 15, 2022 (the “Dated Date”) and mature on February 15 in each of the years and in the amounts shown on page 2. Interest on the Bonds will accrue from the Delivery Date, will be due on February 15, 2023 and each August 15 and February 15 thereafter until maturity or prior redemption, and will be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months.

The Bonds will be issued only in fully registered form in any integral multiple of \$5,000 in principal amount for any one maturity. The definitive Bonds will be initially registered and delivered only to Cede & Co., the nominee of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York (“DTC”), pursuant to the Book-Entry-Only System described herein. **No physical delivery of the Bonds will be made to the beneficial owners thereof.** Debt service on the Bonds will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar to Cede & Co., which will make distribution of the amounts so paid to the participating members of DTC for subsequent payment to the beneficial owners of the Bonds. See “THE BONDS – Book-Entry-Only System” herein.

**AUTHORITY FOR ISSUANCE** . . . The Bonds are issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas (the “State”), including Sections 45.001 and 45.003(b)(1) of the Texas Education Code, as amended, Chapter 1371, Texas Government Code (“Chapter 1371”), as amended, the bond order (the “Bond Order”) adopted by the Board of Trustees of the District on July 26, 2022 (the “Bond Order”) and an election held in the District on May 1, 2021 and are direct obligations of the District. As permitted by Chapter 1371, the Board of Trustees of the District, in the Bond Order, delegated authority to certain officials of the District (each a “Pricing Officer”) to execute a certificate establishing the final pricing terms for the Bonds (the “Pricing Certificate”, and together with the Bond Order, the “Order”). The Pricing Certificate was executed by the Pricing Officer on August 24, 2022, which completed the sale of the Bonds.

**SECURITY AND SOURCE OF PAYMENT** . . . All taxable property within the District is subject to a continuing direct annual ad valorem tax levied by the District, without legal limit as to rate or amount, sufficient to provide for the payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds. See “TAX RATE LIMITATIONS” and “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM.” Additionally, the payment of the Bonds is expected to be guaranteed by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of Texas.

**PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE . . .** In connection with the sale of the Bonds, the District submitted an application to the Texas Education Agency (the “TEA”) and has received conditional approval from the Commissioner of Education for the payment of the Bonds to be guaranteed under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program (Chapter 45, Subchapter C of the Texas Education Code). Subject to satisfying certain conditions discussed under the heading “THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM” herein, the payment of the Bonds will be guaranteed by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas. In the event of default, registered owners will receive all payments due on the Bonds from the corpus of the Permanent School Fund.

**OPTIONAL REDEMPTION . . .** The Bonds having stated maturities on and after February 15, 2033, are subject to redemption, at the option of the District, in whole or in part, in principal amounts of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on February 15, 2032 or any date thereafter, at the par value thereof plus accrued interest to the date of redemption.

**MANDATORY SINKING FUND REDEMPTION . . .** The Bonds maturing on February 15 in the years 2047 and 2053 (the “Term Bonds”) are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption in part prior to maturity on the dates and in the amounts as follows:

Term Bonds Maturing February 15, 2047		Term Bonds Maturing February 15, 2053	
Redemption Date	Principal Amount	Redemption Date	Principal Amount
2/15/2043	\$ 1,005,000	2/15/2048	\$ 1,215,000
2/15/2044	1,045,000	2/15/2049	3,475,000
2/15/2045	1,075,000	2/15/2050	9,050,000
2/15/2046	1,120,000	2/15/2051	10,710,000
2/15/2047	(1) 1,165,000	2/15/2052	12,690,000
		2/15/2053	(1) 13,225,000

(1) Stated Maturity.

The principal amount of Term Bonds of a stated maturity required to be redeemed on any mandatory redemption date pursuant to the operation of the mandatory sinking fund redemption provisions shall be reduced, at the option of the District, by the principal amount of any Term Bonds of the same maturity which, at least forty-five (45) days prior to a mandatory redemption date (1) shall have been acquired by the District and delivered to the Paying Agent/Registrar for cancellation, or (2) shall have been redeemed pursuant to the optional redemption provisions and not theretofore credited against a mandatory sinking fund redemption requirement.

**NOTICE OF REDEMPTION . . .** Not less than 30 days prior to a redemption date for the Bonds, the District shall cause a notice of redemption to be sent by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the registered owners of the Bonds to be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the address of the registered owner appearing on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the business day next preceding the date of mailing such notice. ANY NOTICE SO MAILED SHALL BE CONCLUSIVELY PRESUMED TO HAVE BEEN DULY GIVEN, WHETHER OR NOT THE REGISTERED OWNER RECEIVES SUCH NOTICE. NOTICE HAVING BEEN SO GIVEN, THE BONDS CALLED FOR REDEMPTION SHALL BECOME DUE AND PAYABLE ON THE SPECIFIED REDEMPTION DATE, AND NOTWITHSTANDING THAT ANY BOND OR PORTION THEREOF HAS NOT BEEN SURRENDERED FOR PAYMENT, INTEREST ON SUCH PORTION THEREOF SHALL CEASE TO ACCRUE.

In the Order, the District reserves the right, in the case of an optional redemption, to give notice of its election or direction to redeem Bonds conditioned upon the occurrence of subsequent events. Such notice may state (i) that the redemption is conditioned upon the deposit of moneys and/or authorized securities, in an amount equal to the amount necessary to effect the redemption, with the Paying Agent/Registrar, or such other entity as may be authorized by law, no later than the redemption date, or (ii) that the District retains the right to rescind such notice at any time on or prior to the scheduled redemption date if the District delivers a certificate of the District to the Paying Agent/Registrar instructing the Paying Agent/Registrar to rescind the redemption notice, and such notice and redemption shall be of no effect if such moneys and/or authorized securities are not so deposited or if the notice is rescinded. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall give prompt notice of any such rescission of a conditional notice of redemption to the affected Owners. Any Bonds subject to conditional redemption where such redemption has been rescinded, shall remain outstanding, and the rescission of such redemption shall not constitute an Event of Default. Further, in the case of a conditional redemption, the failure of the District to make moneys and/or authorized securities available, in part or in whole, on or before the redemption date shall not constitute an Event of Default.

**DTC REDEMPTION PROVISIONS . . .** The Paying Agent/Registrar and the District, so long as a book-entry-only system is used for the Bonds, will send any notice of redemption of Bonds, notice of proposed amendment to the Order or other notices with respect to the Bonds only to DTC. Any failure by DTC to advise any DTC Participant, or of any Direct Participant (defined below) or Indirect Participant (defined below) to notify the beneficial owner, shall not affect the validity of the redemption of the Bonds called for redemption or any other action premised on any such notice. Redemption of portions of the Bonds by the District will reduce the outstanding principal amount of such Bonds held by DTC. In such event, DTC may implement, through its book-entry-



only system, a redemption of such Bonds held for the account of DTC Participants in accordance with its rules or other agreements with DTC Participants and then Direct Participants and Indirect Participants may implement a redemption of such Bonds and such redemption will not be conducted by the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar will have any responsibility to DTC Participants, Indirect Participants or the persons for whom DTC Participants act as nominees with respect to the payments on the Bonds or the providing of notice to Direct Participants, Indirect Participants, or beneficial owners of the selection of portions of the Bonds for redemption. See "THE BONDS - Book-Entry-Only System" herein.

**DEFEASANCE . . .** The Order provides for the defeasance of the Bonds when the payment of the principal of and premium, if any, on the Bonds, plus interest thereon to the due date thereof (whether such due date be by reason of maturity, redemption, or otherwise), is provided by irrevocably depositing with the Paying Agent/Registrar, or authorized escrow agent, in trust (1) lawful money of the United States of America sufficient to make such payment or (2) Defeasance Securities that mature as to principal and interest in such amounts and at such times as will ensure the availability, without reinvestment, of sufficient money to provide for such payment, and when proper arrangements have been made by the District with the Paying Agent/Registrar for the payment of its services until all defeased Bonds shall have become due and payable, and thereafter the District will have no further responsibility with respect to amounts available to such paying agent (or other financial institution permitted by applicable law) for the payment of such defeased Bonds, including any insufficiency therein caused by the failure of such paying agent (or other financial institution permitted by applicable law) to receive payment when due on the Defeasance Securities. The Order provides that "Defeasance Securities" means any securities and obligations now or hereafter authorized by State law that are eligible to discharge obligations such as the Bonds. Current State law permits defeasance with the following types of securities: (a) direct, noncallable obligations of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America, (b) noncallable obligations of an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the agency or instrumentality and that, on the date the defeasance is approved by the governing body of the District, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than AAA or its equivalent, and (c) noncallable obligations of a state or an agency or a county, municipality, or other political subdivision of a state that have been refunded and that, on the date the defeasance is approved by the governing body of the District, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than AAA or its equivalent. The District has the right, subject to satisfying the requirements of (1) and (2) above, to substitute other Defeasance Securities for the Defeasance Securities originally deposited, to reinvest the uninvested moneys on deposit for such defeasance and to withdraw for the benefit of the District moneys in excess of the amount required for such defeasance.

There is no assurance that the current law will not be changed in a manner which would permit investments other than those described above to be made with amounts deposited to defease the Bonds. Because the Order does not contractually limit such investments, registered owners will be deemed to have consented to defeasance with such other investments, notwithstanding the fact that such investments may not be of the same investment quality as those currently permitted under State law. There is no assurance that the ratings for U.S. Treasury securities used as Defeasance Securities or that ratings for any other Defeasance Security will be maintained at any particular rating category.

Upon defeasance, all rights of the District to initiate proceedings to call the Bonds for redemption or take any other action amending the terms of the Bonds are extinguished; provided, however, that the right to call the Bonds for redemption is not extinguished if the District: (i) in the proceedings providing for the firm banking and financial arrangements, expressly reserves the right to call the Bonds for redemption; (ii) gives notice of the reservation of that right to the owners of the Bonds immediately following the making of the firm banking and financial arrangements; and (iii) directs that notice of the reservation be included in any redemption notices that it authorizes.

Upon making such deposit in the manner described, such defeased Bonds shall no longer be deemed outstanding obligations secured by the Order, but will be payable only from the funds and Defeasance Securities deposited in escrow and will not be considered debt of the District for purposes of taxation or applying any limitation on the District's ability to issue debt or for any other purpose.

Furthermore, the Permanent School Fund Guarantee will terminate with respect to the Bonds defeased in the manner provided above.

**AMENDMENTS . . .** The District has reserved the right to amend the Order without the consent of any holder of the Bonds for the purpose of amending or supplementing the Order to (i) cure any ambiguity, defect or omission therein that does not materially adversely affect the interests of the holders, (ii) grant additional rights or security for the benefit of the holders, (iii) add events of default as shall not be inconsistent with the provisions of the Order that do not materially adversely affect the interests of the holders, (iv) qualify the Order under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, or corresponding provisions of federal laws from time to time in effect or (v) make such other provisions in regard to matters or questions arising under the Order that are not materially inconsistent with the provisions thereof and which, in the opinion of national recognized bond counsel, do not materially adversely affect the interests of the holders.

The Order further provides that the holders of the Bonds in majority principal amount of the outstanding Bonds shall have the right from time to time to approve any amendment not described above to the Order if it is deemed necessary or desirable by the District; provided, however, that without the consent of 100% of the holders in principal amount of the then outstanding Bonds so affected, no amendment may be made for the purpose of: (i) making any change in the maturity of any of the outstanding Bonds; (ii) reducing the rate of interest borne by any of the outstanding Bonds; (iii) reducing the amount of the principal of outstanding Bonds; (iv)

modifying the terms of payment of principal or interest on outstanding Bonds or imposing any condition with respect to such payment; or (v) changing the minimum percentage of the principal amount of the Bonds necessary for consent to such amendment. Reference is made to the Order for further provisions relating to the amendment thereof.

**BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM** . . . *This section describes how ownership of the Bonds is to be transferred and how the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds are to be paid to and accredited by DTC while the Bonds are registered in its nominee name. The information in this section concerning DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System has been provided by DTC for use in disclosure documents such as this Official Statement. The District and the Underwriters believe the source of such information to be reliable, but take no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness thereof.*

*The District cannot and does not give any assurance that (1) DTC will distribute payments of debt service on the Bonds, or redemption or other notices, to DTC Participants, (2) DTC Participants or others will distribute debt service payments paid to DTC or its nominee (as the registered owner of the Bonds), or redemption or other notices, to the Beneficial Owners, or that they will do so on a timely basis, or (3) DTC will serve and act in the manner described in this Official Statement. The current rules applicable to DTC are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission, and the current procedures of DTC to be followed in dealing with DTC Participants are on file with DTC.*

DTC will act as securities depository for the Bonds. The Bonds will be issued as fully-registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully-registered security certificate for each maturity will be issued for the Bonds in the aggregate principal amount thereof and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC, the world's largest depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments (from over 100 countries) that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation, and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). DTC has a Standard & Poor's rating of "AA+". The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at [www.dtcc.com](http://www.dtcc.com).

Purchases of Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Bond ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase, but Beneficial Owners are expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transactions, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owners entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interest in the Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in the Bonds, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Bonds; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participant to whose account such Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Beneficial Owners of the Bonds may wish to take certain steps to augment the transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the Bonds, such as redemptions, tenders, defaults, and proposed amendments to the Bond documents. For example, Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to ascertain that the nominee holding the Bonds for their benefit has agreed to obtain and transmit notices to Beneficial Owners; or, in the alternative, Beneficial Owners may wish to provide their names and addresses to the Paying Agent/Registrar and request that copies of the notices be provided directly to them.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Bonds within a maturity are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such maturity to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. will consent or vote with respect to the Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the District as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts the Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

All payments on the Bonds will be made to DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts, upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar on payable dates in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as in the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC, the Paying Agent or the District, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. All payments to DTC is the responsibility of the District, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants shall be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners shall be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as securities depository with respect to the Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor securities depository is not obtained, Bond certificates are required to be printed and delivered.

The District may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository). In that event, Bonds will be printed and delivered.

**USE OF CERTAIN TERMS IN OTHER SECTIONS OF THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT . . .** In reading this Official Statement it should be understood that while the Bonds are in the Book-Entry-Only System, references in other sections of this Official Statement to registered owners should be read to include the person for which the Participant acquires an interest in the Bonds, but (i) all rights of ownership must be exercised through DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System, and (ii) except as described above, notices that are to be given to registered owners under the Order will be given only to DTC.

Information concerning DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System has been obtained from DTC and is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness by, and is not to be construed as a representation by the District, the Financial Advisor or the Underwriters.

**EFFECT OF TERMINATION OF BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM . . .** In the event that the Book-Entry-Only System of the Bonds is discontinued, printed Bonds will be issued to the DTC Participants or the holder, as the case may be, and such Bonds will be subject to transfer, exchange and registration provisions as set forth in the Order and summarized under "THE BONDS - Transfer, Exchange and Registration" below.

**PAYING AGENT/REGISTRAR . . .** The initial Paying Agent/Registrar is Zions Bancorporation, National Association, Amegy Bank Division, Houston, Texas. In the Order, the District retains the right to replace the Paying Agent/Registrar with respect to the Bonds. The District covenants to maintain and provide a Paying Agent/Registrar at all times until the Bonds are duly paid and any successor Paying Agent/Registrar shall be a bank or trust company or other entity duly qualified and legally authorized to serve as and perform the duties and services of Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds. Upon any change in the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds, the District agrees to promptly cause a written notice thereof to be sent to each registered owner of the Bonds by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, which notice shall also give the address of the new Paying Agent/Registrar.

In the event the Book-Entry-Only System should be discontinued, interest on the Bonds will be paid to the registered owners appearing on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the Record Date (hereinafter defined), and such interest will be paid (i) by check sent United States mail, first class postage prepaid to the address of the registered owner recorded in the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar or (ii) by such other method, acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar requested by, and at the risk and expense of, the registered owner. Principal of the Bonds, will be paid to the registered owner at the stated maturity or earlier redemption upon presentation to the designated payment/transfer office of the Paying Agent/Registrar; provided, however, that so long as Cede & Co. (or other DTC nominee) is the registered owner of the Bonds, all payments will be made as described under "THE BONDS - Book-Entry-Only System" herein. If the date for the payment of the principal of or interest on the Bonds is a Saturday, Sunday, a legal holiday or a day when banking institutions in the city where the designated payment/transfer office of the Paying Agent/Registrar is located are authorized to close, then the date for such payment will be the next succeeding day which is not such a day, and payment on such date will have the same force and effect as if made on the date payment was due.

**TRANSFER, EXCHANGE AND REGISTRATION . . .** In the event the Book-Entry-Only System should be discontinued, printed Bond certificates will be delivered to registered owners and thereafter the Bonds may be transferred and exchanged on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar only upon presentation and surrender of such printed certificates to the Paying Agent/Registrar and such transfer or exchange shall be without expense or service charge to the registered owner, except for any tax or other governmental charges required to be paid with respect to such registration, exchange and transfer. Bonds may be assigned by the execution of an assignment form on the respective Bonds or by other instrument of transfer and assignment acceptable to the Paying

Agent/Registrar. New Bonds will be delivered by the Paying Agent/Registrar, in lieu of the Bonds being transferred or exchanged, at the designated office of the Paying Agent/Registrar, or sent by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the new registered owner or his designee. To the extent possible, new Bonds issued in an exchange or transfer of Bonds will be delivered to the registered owner or assignee of the registered owner in not more than three business days after the receipt of the Bonds to be canceled, and the written instrument of transfer or request for exchange duly executed by the registered owner or his duly authorized agent, in form satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar. New Bonds registered and delivered in an exchange or transfer shall be in any integral multiple of \$5,000 for any one maturity and for a like aggregate principal amount as the Bonds surrendered for exchange or transfer. Neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be required to transfer or exchange any Bond called for redemption, in whole or in part, within 45 days of the date fixed for redemption; provided, however, such limitation of transfer shall not be applicable to an exchange by the registered owner of the uncalled balance of a Bond.

**RECORD DATE FOR INTEREST PAYMENT . . .** The record date (“Record Date”) for the interest payable on the Bonds on any interest payment date means the final business day of the preceding month.

In the event of a non-payment of interest on a scheduled payment date, and for 30 days thereafter, a new record date for such interest payment (a “Special Record Date”) will be established by the Paying Agent/Registrar, if and when funds for the payment of such interest have been received from the District. Notice of the Special Record Date and of the scheduled payment date of the past due interest (“Special Payment Date”, which shall be 15 days after the Special Record Date) shall be sent at least five business days prior to the Special Record Date by United States mail, first class postage prepaid, to the address of each Holder of a Bond appearing on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the last business day next preceding the date of mailing of such notice.

**BONDHOLDERS’ REMEDIES . . .** The Order establishes specific events of default with respect to the Bonds. If the District defaults in the payment of the principal or interest on the Bonds when due, and the State fails to honor the Permanent School Fund Guarantee as hereinafter discussed, or the District defaults in the observance or performance of any of the covenants, conditions, or obligations of the District, the failure to perform materially, adversely affects the rights of the owners, including but not limited to, their prospect or ability to be repaid in accordance with the Order, and the default continues for a period of 60 days after notice of such default is given by any owner to the District, the Order provides that any registered owner is entitled to seek a writ of mandamus from a court of proper jurisdiction requiring the District to make such payment or observe and perform such covenants, obligations, or conditions, as well as enforce rights of payment under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee. Such right is in addition to any other rights the registered owners of the Bonds may be provided by the laws of the State. Under State law, there is no acceleration of maturity of the Bonds in the event of default and, consequently, the remedy of mandamus may have to be relied upon from year to year. The Order does not provide for the appointment of a trustee to represent the interest of the registered owners upon any failure of the District to perform in accordance with the terms of the Order, or upon any other condition and accordingly all legal actions to enforce such remedies would have to be undertaken at the initiative of, and be financed by, the registered owners. The Texas Supreme Court has ruled in *Tooke v. City of Mexia*, 197 S.W.3d 325 (Tex. 2006), that a waiver of sovereign immunity in a contractual dispute must be provided for by statute in “clear and unambiguous” language. Because it is unclear whether the Texas legislature has effectively waived the District’s sovereign immunity from a suit for money damages, registered owners may not be able to bring such a suit against the District for breach of covenants of the Bonds or Order covenants, in the absence of District action. Chapter 1371, Texas Government Code (“Chapter 1371”), which pertains to the issuance of public securities by issuers such as the District, permits the District to waive sovereign immunity in the proceedings authorizing its bonds, but in connection with the issuance of the Bonds, the District has not waived sovereign immunity and is not using the legal authority provided by Chapter 1371 for such purpose. Even if a judgment against the District could be obtained, it could not be enforced by direct levy and execution against the District’s property. Further, the registered owners cannot themselves foreclose on property within the District or sell property within the District to enforce the tax lien on taxable property to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds. Furthermore, the District is eligible to seek relief from its creditors under Chapter 9 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code (“Chapter 9”). Although Chapter 9 provides for the recognition of a security interest represented by a specifically pledged source of revenues, the pledge of ad valorem taxes in support of a general obligation of a bankrupt entity is not specifically recognized as a security interest under Chapter 9. Chapter 9 also includes an automatic stay provision that would prohibit, without Bankruptcy Court approval, the prosecution of any other legal action by creditors or registered owners of an entity which has sought protection under Chapter 9. Therefore, should the District avail itself of Chapter 9 protection from creditors, the ability to enforce would be subject to the approval of the Bankruptcy Court (which could require that the action be heard in Bankruptcy Court instead of other federal or state court); and the Bankruptcy Code provides for broad discretionary powers of a Bankruptcy Court in administering any proceeding brought before it. See “THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM” herein for a description of the procedures to be followed for payment of the Bonds by the Permanent School Fund in the event the District fails to make a payment on the Bonds when due. The opinion of Bond Counsel will note that all opinions relative to the enforceability of the Bonds are qualified with respect to the customary rights of debtors relative to their creditors and by general principles of equity which permit the exercise of judicial discretion. See APPENDIX C – Form of Bond Counsel’s Opinion.

**SOURCES AND USES OF PROCEEDS . . .** The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be applied as follows:

<b>SOURCES OF PROCEEDS:</b>	
Principal Amount of the Bonds	\$ 70,905,000.00
Reoffering Premium	1,498,031.20
Original Issue Discount	<u>(1,019,196.95)</u>
Total Sources of Funds	<u>\$ 71,383,834.25</u>
<b>USES OF PROCEEDS:</b>	
Deposit to Project Construction Fund	\$ 70,650,000.00
Underwriters Discount	418,448.78
Costs of Issuance/Rounding Amount	<u>315,385.47</u>
Total Uses of Funds	<u>\$ 71,383,834.25</u>

**INFECTIOUS DISEASE OUTBREAK – COVID-19 . . .** The outbreak of COVID-19, a respiratory disease caused by a new strain of coronavirus, has been characterized as a pandemic (the “Pandemic”) by the World Health Organization and is currently affecting many parts of the world, including the United States and the State of Texas (“the State”). On January 31, 2020, the Secretary of the United States Health and Human Services Department declared a public health emergency for the United States and on March 13, 2020, the President of the United States declared the outbreak of COVID-19 in the United States a national emergency. Subsequently, the President’s Coronavirus Guidelines for America and the United States Centers for Disease Control and Prevention called upon Americans to take actions to slow the spread of COVID-19 in the United States.

On March 13, 2020, the Governor of Texas (the “Governor”) declared a state of disaster for all counties in Texas in response to the Pandemic. Pursuant to Chapter 418 of the Texas Government Code, the Governor has broad authority to respond to disasters, including suspending any regulatory statute prescribing the procedures for conducting state business or any order or rule of a state agency (including TEA) that would in any way prevent, hinder, or delay necessary action in coping with the disaster, and issuing executive orders that have the force and effect of law. The Governor has since issued a number of executive orders relating to COVID-19 preparedness and mitigation. Under executive orders in effect as of the date of this Official Statement, there are no COVID-19 related operating limits for any business or other establishment. The Governor retains the right to impose additional restrictions on activities.

For the 2020-2021 school year, the TEA advised districts that district funding was to return to being based on ADA calculations requiring attendance to be taken. However, the TEA crafted an approach for determining ADA that provided districts with several options for determining daily attendance. These included remote synchronous instruction, remote asynchronous instruction, on campus instruction, and the Texas Virtual Schools Network. To stabilize funding expectations, districts that met certain criteria established by the TEA were provided with various hold harmless protections throughout the 2020-2021 school year that applied if a district’s ADA was less than certain ADA projections made by the TEA. The TEA provided the highest level of funding that resulted from either the hold harmless attendance counts (as a group, inclusive of all settings) or the district’s actual attendance counts (as a group, inclusive of all settings) for the entire 2020-2021 school year, encompassing all portions of the school year for which a district would have been eligible for a hold harmless adjustment.

During the 87th legislative session, the Texas Legislature failed to pass legislation that would include virtual learning in ADA calculations. As a result, the 2021-2022 school year began with funding based on in-person attendance. During the second called special session, the Texas Legislature adopted Senate Bill 15, which allows virtual instruction attendance to be used for ADA funding purposes under certain circumstances. The District does not currently expect that all virtual instruction attendance will qualify for ADA funding. A return to funding based on actual attendance during the Pandemic may have a negative impact on revenues available to the District for operations and maintenance if the District does not qualify for the additional hold harmless periods or if students do not take part in the instruction options made available by the District.

The Texas Education Agency announced on August 5, 2021 that a school district has the authority to provide remote instruction to a student if the school district meets certain state and federal requirements. Students receiving remote instruction are considered enrolled, but do not meet the requirements for ADA funding.

The full extent of the ongoing impact of COVID-19 on the District’s longer-term operational and financial performance will depend on future developments, many of which are outside of its control, including the effectiveness of the mitigation strategies discussed above, the duration and spread of COVID-19, and future governmental actions, all of which are highly uncertain and cannot be predicted. The District continues to monitor the spread of COVID-19 and is working with local, state, and national agencies to address the potential impact of the Pandemic upon the District. While the potential impact of the Pandemic on District cannot be quantified at this time, the continued outbreak of COVID-19 could have an adverse effect on the District’s operations and financial condition and its ratings.

The Pandemic has negatively affected travel, commerce, and financial markets globally, and is widely expected to continue negatively affecting economic growth and financial markets worldwide. These negative impacts may reduce or negatively affect property values within the District (see “TAX INFORMATION”). The Bonds are secured by an unlimited ad valorem tax, and a reduction in property values may require an increase in the ad valorem tax rate required to pay the Bonds as well as the District’s share of operations and maintenance expenses payable from ad valorem taxes.

Additionally, State funding of District operations and maintenance in future fiscal years could be adversely impacted by the negative effects on economic growth and financial markets resulting from the Pandemic as well as ongoing disruptions in the global oil markets (see “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM”). For a discussion of the impact of the Pandemic on the PSF, see “THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM - Infectious Disease Outbreak”.

## THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM

*The information below concerning the Permanent School Fund and the Guarantee Program for School District Bonds has been provided by the Texas Education Agency and is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness by, and is not to be construed as a representation of, the District, the Financial Advisor or the Underwriters.*

This disclosure statement provides information relating to the program (the “Guarantee Program”) administered by the Texas Education Agency (the “TEA”) with respect to the Texas Permanent School Fund guarantee of tax-supported bonds issued by Texas school districts and the guarantee of revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of Texas charter districts. The Guarantee Program was authorized by an amendment to the Texas Constitution in 1983 and is governed by Subchapter C of Chapter 45 of the Texas Education Code, as amended (the “Act”). While the Guarantee Program applies to bonds issued by or for both school districts and charter districts, as described below, the Act and the program rules for the two types of districts have some distinctions. For convenience of description and reference, those aspects of the Guarantee Program that are applicable to school district bonds and to charter district bonds are referred to herein as the “School District Bond Guarantee Program” and the “Charter District Bond Guarantee Program,” respectively.

Some of the information contained in this Section may include projections or other forward-looking statements regarding future events or the future financial performance of the Texas Permanent School Fund (the “PSF” or the “Fund”). Actual results may differ materially from those contained in any such projections or forward-looking statements.

During the 87th Regular Session of the Texas Legislature (the “87th Regular Session”), which concluded on May 31, 2021, Senate Bill 1232 (“SB 1232” or “the bill”) was enacted, and the bill became effective on September 1, 2021. SB 1232 provides for a variety of changes to the operations and management of the Fund, including the creation of the Permanent School Fund Corporation (the “PSF Corporation”), and the delegation of responsibility to manage the portion of the Fund previously under the management supervision of the State Board of Education (the “SBOE”) to the PSF Corporation. SB 1232 also requires changes with respect to the management of certain investments previously made at the discretion of the Texas School Land Board (“the “SLB”), including limiting the types of investments that may be made by the SLB and mandating the transfer of cash and certain other investment properties from the SLB to the PSF Corporation once the PSF Corporation is created. Certain of the authorizations of SB 1232, including the creation of the PSF Corporation have occurred, but other authorized changes are expected to be implemented in phases, generally from the first quarter of calendar year 2022 through the end of calendar year 2023. See “Management Transition to the PSF Corporation” for a summary of SB 1232 and its expected impact on the management and operations of the Fund.

**HISTORY AND PURPOSE** . . . The PSF supports the State’s public school system in two major ways: distributions to the constitutionally established Available School Fund (the “ASF”), as described below, and the guarantee of school district and charter district issued bonds through the Guarantee Program. The PSF was created with a \$2,000,000 appropriation by the Texas Legislature (the “Legislature”) in 1854 expressly for the benefit of the public schools of Texas, with the sole purpose of assisting in the funding of public education for present and future generations. The Constitution of 1876 described that the PSF would be “permanent,” and stipulated that certain lands and all proceeds from the sale of these lands should also constitute the PSF. Additional acts later gave more public domain land and rights to the PSF. In 1953, the U.S. Congress passed the Submerged Lands Act that relinquished to coastal states all rights of the U.S. navigable waters within state boundaries. If the state, by law, had set a larger boundary prior to or at the time of admission to the Union, or if the boundary had been approved by Congress, then the larger boundary applied. After three years of litigation (1957-1960), the U. S. Supreme Court on May 31, 1960, affirmed Texas’ historic three marine leagues (10.35 miles) seaward boundary. Texas proved its submerged lands property rights to three leagues into the Gulf of Mexico by citing historic laws and treaties dating back to 1836. All lands lying within that limit belong to the PSF. The proceeds from the sale and the mineral-related rental of these lands, including bonuses, delay rentals and royalty payments, become the corpus of the Fund. Prior to the approval by the voters of the State of an amendment to the constitutional provision under which the Fund is established and administered, which occurred on September 13, 2003 (the “Total Return Constitutional Amendment”), and which is further described below, only the income produced by the PSF could be used to complement taxes in financing public education, which primarily consisted of income from securities, capital gains from securities transactions and royalties from the sale of oil and natural gas. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that interest and dividends produced by Fund investments will be additional revenue to the PSF.

On November 8, 1983, the voters of the State approved a constitutional amendment that provides for the guarantee by the PSF of bonds issued by school districts. On approval by the State Commissioner of Education (the “Education Commissioner”), bonds properly issued by a school district are fully guaranteed by the PSF. See “The School District Bond Guarantee Program.”

In 2011, legislation was enacted that established the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as a new component of the Guarantee Program. That legislation authorized the use of the PSF to guarantee revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of certain open-enrollment charter schools that are designated as “charter districts” by the Education Commissioner. On approval by the Education Commissioner, bonds properly issued by a charter district participating in the Guarantee Program are fully guaranteed by the PSF. The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program became effective on March 3, 2014. See “The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.”

State law also permits charter schools to be chartered and operated by school districts and other political subdivisions, but bond financing of facilities for school district-operated charter schools is subject to the School District Bond Guarantee Program, not the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

While the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program relate to different types of bonds issued for different types of Texas public schools, and have different program regulations and requirements, a bond guaranteed under either part of the Guarantee Program has the same effect with respect to the guarantee obligation of the Fund thereto, and all guaranteed bonds are aggregated for purposes of determining the capacity of the Guarantee Program (see “Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program”). The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as enacted by State law has not been reviewed by any court, nor has the Texas Attorney General (the “Attorney General”) been requested to issue an opinion, with respect to its constitutional validity.

Audited financial information for the SBOE financial portfolios of the PSF is provided annually through the PSF Comprehensive Annual Financial Report (the “Annual Report”), which is filed with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (“MSRB”). The SLB’s land and real assets investment operations, which are part of the PSF as described below, are included in the annual financial report of the Texas General Land Office (the “GLO”) that is included in the comprehensive annual report of the State of Texas. The Annual Report includes the Message of the Executive Administrator of the Fund (the “Message”) and the Management’s Discussion and Analysis (“MD&A”). The Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2021, when filed with the MSRB in accordance with the PSF undertaking and agreement made in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 (“Rule 15c2-12”) of the federal Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”), as described below, is hereby incorporated by reference into this disclosure. Information included herein for the year ended August 31, 2021 is derived from the audited financial statements of the PSF, which are included in the Annual Report when and as it is filed and posted. Reference is made to the Annual Report for the complete Message and MD&A for the year ended August 31, 2021 and for a description of the financial results of the PSF for the year ended August 31, 2021, the most recent year for which audited financial information regarding the Fund is available. The 2021 Annual Report speaks only as of its date and the TEA has not obligated itself to update the 2021 Annual Report or any other Annual Report. The TEA posts (i) each Annual Report, which includes statistical data regarding the Fund as of the close of each fiscal year, (ii) the most recent disclosure for the Guarantee Program, (iii) the Statement of Investment Objectives, Policies and Guidelines of the Texas Permanent School Fund, which is codified at 19 Texas Administrative Code, Chapter 33 (the “Investment Policy”), and (iv) monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program (collectively, the “Web Site Materials”) on the TEA web site at [http://tea.texas.gov/Finance\\_and\\_Grants/Permanent\\_School\\_Fund/](http://tea.texas.gov/Finance_and_Grants/Permanent_School_Fund/) and with the MSRB at [www.emma.msrb.org](http://www.emma.msrb.org). Such monthly updates regarding the Guarantee Program are also incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes. In addition to the Web Site Materials, the Fund is required to make quarterly filings with the SEC under Section 13(f) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Such filings, which consist of a list of the Fund’s holdings of securities specified in Section 13(f), including exchange-traded (e.g., NYSE) or NASDAQ-quoted stocks, equity options and warrants, shares of closed-end investment companies and certain convertible debt securities, is available from the SEC at [www.sec.gov/edgar.shtml](http://www.sec.gov/edgar.shtml). A list of the Fund’s equity and fixed income holdings as of August 31 of each year is posted to the TEA web site and filed with the MSRB. Such list excludes holdings in the Fund’s securities lending program. Such list, as filed, is incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes. See “Management Transition to the PSF Corporation” for ongoing changes in the management structure of the Fund that may result in changes to the annual audit prepared with respect to the Fund.

**MANAGEMENT AND ADMINISTRATION OF THE FUND PRIOR TO IMPLEMENTATION OF SB 1232 . . .** *The following discussion describes the legal and management structure of the Fund prior to full implementation of SB 1232, which has begun and is expected to continue in phases over an approximately two year period. See “Management Transition to the PSF Corporation” for summaries of certain laws applicable to the Fund pursuant to the Texas Constitution and SB 1232 and the ongoing changes in the management structure of the Fund.*

The Texas Constitution and applicable statutes delegate to the SBOE the authority and responsibility for investment of the PSF’s financial assets. The SBOE consists of 15 members who are elected by territorial districts in the State to four year terms of office.

The Texas Constitution provides that the Fund shall be managed though the exercise of the judgment and care under the circumstances then prevailing which persons of ordinary prudence, discretion and intelligence exercise in the management of their own affairs, not in regard to speculation, but in regard to the permanent disposition of their funds, considering the probable income therefrom as well as the probable safety of their capital (the “Prudent Person Standard”). The SBOE has adopted a “Statement of Investment Objectives, Policies, and Guidelines of the Texas Permanent School Fund,” which is codified in the Texas Administrative Code beginning at 19 TAC section 33.1.

In accordance with the Texas Constitution, the SBOE views the PSF as a perpetual endowment, and the Fund is managed as an endowment fund with a long-term investment horizon. Under the total-return investment objective, the Investment Policy provides that the PSF shall be managed consistently with respect to the following: generating income for the benefit of the public free schools of Texas, the real growth of the corpus of the PSF, protecting capital, and balancing the needs of present and future generations of Texas school children. As described below, the Total Return Constitutional Amendment restricts the annual pay-out from the Fund to both (i) 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property, on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium, and (ii) the total-return on all investment assets of the Fund over a rolling ten-year period.

By law, the Education Commissioner is appointed by the Governor, with Senate confirmation, and assists the SBOE, but the Education Commissioner can neither be hired nor dismissed by the SBOE. The Executive Administrator of the Fund is hired by and reports to the Education Commissioner. Moreover, although the Fund’s Executive Administrator and the PSF staff at TEA implement the decisions of and provide information to the School Finance/PSF Committee of the SBOE (the “PSF Committee of

the SBOE”) and the full SBOE, the SBOE can neither select nor dismiss the Executive Administrator. TEA’s General Counsel provides legal advice to the Executive Administrator and to the SBOE. The SBOE has also engaged outside counsel to advise it as to its duties over the Fund, including specific actions regarding the investment of the PSF to ensure compliance with fiduciary standards, and to provide transactional advice in connection with the investment of Fund assets in non-traditional investments.

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment shifted administrative costs of the Fund from the ASF to the PSF, providing that expenses of managing the PSF are to be paid “by appropriation” from the PSF. In January 2005, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att’y Gen. No. GA-0293 (2005), stating that the Total Return Constitutional Amendment does not require the SBOE to pay from such appropriated PSF funds the indirect management costs deducted from the assets of a mutual fund or other investment company in which PSF funds have been invested.

The SBOE/PSF investment staff and the SBOE’s investment consultant for the Fund are tasked with advising the SBOE with respect to the implementation of the Fund’s asset allocation policy, including the timing and manner of the selection of any external managers and other consultants.

The SBOE contracts with a financial institution for custodial and securities lending services in addition to the performance measurement of the total return of the Fund’s financial assets managed by the SBOE. A consultant is typically retained for the purpose of providing consultation with respect to strategic asset allocation decisions and to assist the SBOE in selecting external fund management advisors. Like other State agencies and instrumentalities that manage large investment portfolios, the PSF has an incentive compensation plan that may provide additional compensation for investment personnel, depending upon the criteria relating to the investment performance of the Fund.

The Act requires that the Education Commissioner prepare, and the SBOE approve, an annual status report on the Guarantee Program (which is included in the Annual Report). The State Auditor audits the financial statements of the PSF, which are separate from other financial statements of the State.

Texas law assigns to the SLB the ability to control of the Fund’s land and mineral rights and make investments in real assets. Administrative duties related to the land and mineral rights reside with the GLO, which is under the guidance of the elected commissioner of the GLO (the “Land Commissioner. The SLB manages the proceeds of the land and mineral rights that are administered by the GLO on behalf of the Fund. The SLB is governed by a five member board, the membership of which consists of the Land Commissioner, who sits as the chairman of the board, and four citizen members appointed by the Governor. The SLB and is generally authorized to invest in the following asset classes:

- Discretionary real assets investments consisting of externally managed real estate, infrastructure, and energy/minerals investment funds, separate accounts, and co-investment vehicles; internally managed direct real estate investments, and associated cash;
- Sovereign and other lands, being the lands set aside for the Fund when it was created, and other various lands not considered discretionary real asset investments; and,
- Mineral interests associated with Fund lands.

At August 31, 2021, the SLB managed approximately 15% of the PSF, as reflected in the fund balance of the PSF at that date. See “Management Transition to the PSF Corporation” for a summary of SB 1232 and its expected impact on the management and operations of the Fund.

In 2019, the Texas Legislature enacted legislation that required an annual joint meeting of the SLB and the SBOE for the purpose of discussing the allocation of the assets of the PSF and the investment of money in the PSF. Other legislation enacted in 2019 included a bill that created a “permanent school fund liquid account” (the “Liquid Account”) in the PSF for the purpose of receiving funds transferred from the SLB on a quarterly basis that are not then invested by the SLB or needed within the forthcoming quarter for investment by the SBOE. That legislation also provided for the SBOE to administer and invest the Liquid Account and required the TEA, in consultation with the GLO, to conduct a study regarding distributions to the ASF from the PSF. That study (the “PSF Distribution Study”), dated August 31, 2020, is available at <https://tea.texas.gov/sites/default/files/TEA-Distribution-Study.pdf>.

**MANAGEMENT TRANSITION TO THE PSF CORPORATION . . .** In accordance with SB 1232, at its November 2021 board meeting, the SBOE approved the articles of formation of the PSF Corporation. The articles were filed on December 1, 2021, thus effecting the creation of the PSF Corporation. SB 1232 authorizes the SBOE to delegate investment authority over the PSF and the Charter District Reserve Fund to the PSF Corporation. The bill also provides that the PSF Corporation, the SBOE and TEA must coordinate to determine the PSF Corporation’s role in the operation and management of the Guarantee Program to ensure the proper and efficient operation of the program.

The description of SB 1232 that follows summarizes some key provisions of the bill. The full text of the bill can be found at <https://capitol.texas.gov/BillLookup/Text.aspx?LegSess=87R&Bill=SB1232>. SB 1232 provides for various transition dates relating to implementation of the bill, with the latest dates generally occurring in calendar year 2023. As a result, the full implementation of SB 1232 will necessarily evolve over time with the timing of certain aspects of its implementation yet to be determined.



As allowed by SB 1232, the PSF Corporation has been created as a special-purpose governmental corporation and instrumentality of the State which is entitled to sovereign immunity. The PSF Corporation is to be governed by nine-member board of directors (the "Board"), consisting of five members of the SBOE, the Land Commissioner, and three appointed members who have substantial background and expertise in investments and asset management; with one of the appointees being appointed by the Land Commissioner and the other two appointed by the Governor with confirmation by the Senate.

At the inaugural meeting of the Board in January 2022, the Board appointed the Executive Administrator of the Fund as the interim chief executive officer of the PSF Corporation and in April 2022 the Executive Administrator of the Fund was confirmed as the chief executive officer of the PSF Corporation. The chief executive officer will report to the Board. Any amendments to the PSF Corporation's articles of formation and bylaws will be adopted by the Board but are subject to approval by the SBOE.

Notwithstanding the management transition for the Fund from the SBOE to the PSF Corporation, the provisions of the Texas Constitution that formerly applied to the SBOE's management will continue to provide a framework for the management of the Fund. In particular, the Prudent Person Standard is applicable to the PSF Corporation, and the Total Return Constitutional Amendment will govern distributions from the PSF to the ASF by the SBOE. A separate constitutional provision allowing distributions from the PSF to the ASF that is currently used by the SLB was also granted to the PSF Corporation. When determining any amount to distribute, the PSF Corporation may consider distributions made by the SBOE. In addition, the Fund will continue to be managed as a perpetual endowment for the benefit of citizens of the State.

The SLB's investments in real estate investment funds and real asset investment funds will transfer to the PSF Corporation. Beginning December 31, 2022, the SLB will no longer be authorized to make investments into funds; however, the SLB will still be able to invest in land, mineral and royalty interests, and direct real estate holdings; the SLB will also be required to send PSF mineral revenue to the PSF Corporation for investment, subject to designation via the appropriations process to cover GLO expenses of managing the minerals. Tentatively, the transfer of SLB assets to the management of the PSF Corporation is expected to occur in late 2022 or early 2023, but exceptions could be made for specific investments.

In connection with the transfer of SLB's investment funds to the PSF Corporation, the PSF Corporation will also determine when the Liquid Account can be abolished, and any remaining balance transferred to the PSF managed by the PSF Corporation.

Not less than once each year, the Board must submit an audit report to the Legislative Budget Board ("LBB") regarding the operations of the PSF Corporation. The PSF Corporation may contract with a certified public accountant or the State Auditor to conduct an independent audit of the operations of the PSF Corporation, but such authorization does not affect the State Auditor's authority to conduct an audit of the PSF Corporation in accordance with other State laws.

As required by State law, during the 87th Regular Session the LBB issued a fiscal note on SB 1232. The fiscal note stated that uncertainty exists regarding the nature of future returns and the effect of the bill on distributions from all components of the PSF to the ASF, such that the financial impact of the bill could not be determined during the legislative session. However, the fiscal note stated that TEA and the GLO projected that the changes effected by the bill will have a positive fiscal impact in terms of growth of the Fund and future Fund distributions. No assurances can be given as to future investment results for the Fund.

The State general appropriations act for fiscal years 2022-23 required TEA (and GLO) to submit a plan to the LBB describing the steps required to implement SB 1232, and the plan was submitted on September 1, 2021. The plan included a description of appropriated funds and full time equivalent employees ("FTEs") to be transferred to PSF Corporation and identified costs to accrue to TEA as a result of such transfers. The plan identified a cost range of approximately \$8,000,000 to \$11,000,000 required in connection with the establishment of the PSF Corporation. During the Summer or Fall of 2022, an appropriation request is expected to be made by the chief executive officer of the PSF Corporation acting in cooperation with the Board to LBB in preparation for the 2024-2025 State biennium.

**THE TOTAL RETURN CONSTITUTIONAL AMENDMENT . . .** The Total Return Constitutional Amendment approved a fundamental change in the way that distributions are made to the ASF from the PSF. Prior to the adoption of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment, all interest and dividend income produced by Fund investments flowed into the ASF, where they were distributed to local school districts and open-enrollment charter schools based on average daily attendance, any net gains from investments of the Fund were reflected in the value of the PSF, and costs of administering the PSF were allocated to the ASF. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment requires that PSF distributions to the ASF be determined using a 'total-return-based' formula instead of the 'current-income-based' formula, which was used from 1964 to the end of the 2003 fiscal year. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that the total amount distributed from the Fund to the ASF: (1) in each year of a State fiscal biennium must be an amount that is not more than 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property (the "Distribution Rate"), on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium, in accordance with the rate adopted by: (a) a vote of two-thirds of the total membership of the SBOE, taken before the Regular Session of the Legislature convenes or (b) the Legislature by general law or appropriation, if the SBOE does not adopt a rate as provided by clause (a); and (2) over the ten-year period consisting of the current State fiscal year and the nine preceding state fiscal years may not exceed the total return on all investment assets of the Fund over the same ten-year period (the "Ten Year Total Return"). In April 2009, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att'y Gen. No. GA-0707 (2009) ("GA-0707"), with regard to certain matters pertaining to the Distribution Rate and the determination of the Ten Year Total Return. In GA-0707 the Attorney General opined, among other advice, that (i) the Ten Year Total Return should

be calculated on an annual basis, (ii) a contingency plan adopted by the SBOE, to permit monthly transfers equal in aggregate to the annual Distribution Rate to be halted and subsequently made up if such transfers temporarily exceed the Ten Year Total Return, is not prohibited by State law, provided that such contingency plan applies only within a fiscal year time basis, not on a biennium basis, and (iii) that the amount distributed from the Fund in a fiscal year may not exceed 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund or the Ten Year Total Return. In accordance with GA-0707, in the event that the Ten Year Total Return is exceeded during a fiscal year, transfers to the ASF will be halted. However, if the Ten Year Total Return subsequently increases during that biennium, transfers may be resumed, if the SBOE has provided for that contingency, and made in full during the remaining period of the biennium, subject to the limit of 6% in any one fiscal year. Any shortfall in the transfer that results from such events from one biennium may not be paid over to the ASF in a subsequent biennium as the SBOE would make a separate payout determination for that subsequent biennium.

In determining the Distribution Rate, the SBOE has adopted the goal of maximizing the amount distributed from the Fund in a manner designed to preserve “intergenerational equity.” The definition of intergenerational equity that the SBOE has generally followed is the maintenance of purchasing power to ensure that endowment spending keeps pace with inflation, with the ultimate goal being to ensure that current and future generations are given equal levels of purchasing power in real terms. In making this determination, the SBOE takes into account various considerations, and relies upon its staff and external investment consultants, which undertake analysis for long-term projection periods that includes certain assumptions. Among the assumptions used in the analysis are a projected rate of growth of student enrollment State-wide, the projected contributions and expenses of the Fund, projected returns in the capital markets and a projected inflation rate.

On November 8, 2011, a referendum was held in the State at which voters of the State approved amendments that effected an increase to the base amount used in calculating the Distribution Rate from the Fund to the ASF and authorized the SLB to make direct transfers to the ASF, as described below.

The November 8, 2011 referendum included an increase to the base used to calculate the Distribution Rate by adding to the calculation base certain discretionary real assets and cash in the Fund that is managed by entities other than the SBOE (at present, by the SLB). The value of those assets was already included in the value of the Fund for purposes of the Guarantee Program, but prior to the amendment had not been included in the calculation base for purposes of making transfers from the Fund to the ASF. While the amendment provided for an increase in the base for the calculation of approximately \$2 billion, no new resources were provided for deposit to the Fund. As described under “The Total Return Constitutional Amendment” the SBOE is prevented from approving a Distribution Rate or making a pay out from the Fund if the amount distributed would exceed 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property in the Fund, but including discretionary real asset investments on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium or if such pay out would exceed the Ten Year Total Return.

The constitutional amendments approved on November 8, 2011, also provided authority to the GLO or another entity (described in statute as the SLB) that has responsibility for the management of revenues derived from land or other properties of the PSF to determine whether to transfer an amount each year to the ASF from the revenue derived during the current year from such land or properties. Prior to November 2019, the amount authorized to be transferred to the ASF from the GLO or SLB was limited to \$300 million per year. On November 5, 2019, a constitutional amendment was approved by State voters that increased the maximum transfer to the ASF to \$600 million each year from the revenue derived during that year from the PSF from the GLO, the SBOE or another entity to the extent such entity has the responsibility for the management of revenues derived from such land or other properties. Any amount transferred to the ASF pursuant to this constitutional provision is excluded from the 6% Distribution Rate limitation applicable to SBOE transfers.

The following table shows amounts distributed to the ASF from the portions of the Fund administered by the SBOE (the “PSF(SBOE)”) and the SLB (the “PSF(SLB)”).

**ANNUAL DISTRIBUTIONS TO THE AVAILABLE SCHOOL FUND<sup>1</sup>**

<b>Fiscal Year Ending</b>	<b>2012</b>	<b>2013</b>	<b>2014</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2020</b>	<b>2021</b>
PSF(SBOE) Distribution	\$1,021	\$1,021	\$839	\$839	\$1,056	\$1,056	\$1,236	\$1,236	\$1,102	\$1,102
PSF(SLB) Distribution	\$0	\$300	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$300	\$600	\$600 <sup>2</sup>
Per Student Distribution	\$221	\$281	\$175	\$173	\$215	\$212	\$247	\$306	\$347	\$341

<sup>1</sup> In millions of dollars. Source: PSF Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2021.

<sup>2</sup> In September 2020, the SBOE approved a special, one-time transfer of \$300 million from the portion of the PSF managed by the SBOE to the portion of the PSF managed by the SLB, which amount is to be transferred to the ASF by the SLB in fiscal year 2021. In approving the special transfer, the SBOE determined that the transfer was in the best interest of the PSF due to the historic nature of the public health and economic circumstances resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic and its impact on the school children of Texas.

In November 2020, the SBOE approved a projected \$3.4 billion distribution to the ASF for State fiscal biennium 2022-2023. In making its determination of the 2022-2023 Distribution Rate, the SBOE took into account the announced planned distribution to the ASF by the SLB of \$875 million for the biennium.

Efforts to achieve the intergenerational equity objective, as described above, result in changes in the Distribution Rate for each biennial period. The following table sets forth the Distribution Rates announced by the SBOE in the fall of each even numbered year to be applicable for the following biennium.

<u>State Fiscal Biennium</u>	<u>2008-09</u>	<u>2010-11</u>	<u>2012-13</u>	<u>2014-15</u>	<u>2016-17</u>	<u>2018-19</u>	<u>2020-21</u>	<u>2022-23</u>
<u>SBOE Distribution Rate<sup>1</sup></u>	3.5%	2.5%	4.2%	3.3%	3.5%	3.7%	2.974%	4.18%

<sup>1</sup> Includes only distributions made to the ASF by the SBOE; see the immediately preceding table for amounts of direct SLB distributions to the ASF.

See “Management Transition to the PSF Corporation” for a discussion of planned changes in the management of the Fund that may impact distributions to the ASF.

**ASSET ALLOCATION OF FUND PORTFOLIOS . . .** With respect to the management of the Fund’s financial assets portfolio, the single most significant change made to date as a result of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment has been new asset allocation policies adopted from time to time by the SBOE. The SBOE generally reviews the asset allocations during its summer meeting in even-numbered years. The first asset allocation policy adopted by the SBOE following the Total Return Constitutional Amendment was in February 2004, and the policy was reviewed and modified or reaffirmed in the summers of each even-numbered year, most recently in June 2022. The Fund’s Investment Policy provides for minimum and maximum ranges among the components of each of the asset classifications: equities, fixed income and alternative asset investments. The alternative asset allocation category includes real estate, real return, absolute return and private equity components. Alternative asset classes diversify the SBOE-managed assets and are not as correlated to traditional asset classes, which is intended to increase investment returns over the long run while reducing risk and return volatility of the portfolio. Given the greater weighting in the overall portfolio of passively managed investments, it is expected that the Fund will reflect the general performance returns of the markets in which the Fund is invested.

The most recent asset allocation of the PSF(SBOE), approved by the SBOE in June 2022, is set forth below, along with the current asset allocations of the PSF(SLB) and the asset allocation of the Liquid Account (the Liquid Account asset allocation was most recently revised in June 2022). The next scheduled review of the PSF(SBOE) asset allocation is June 2024. See “Management Transition to the PSF Corporation” for a discussion of planned changes in the management of the Fund that could affect the responsibility for review of the asset allocation and the timing of asset allocation review, as well as elimination of the Liquid Account.

#### PSF STRATEGIC ASSET ALLOCATIONS

	<u>PSF(SBOE)</u>	<u>PSF(SLB)</u>	<u>Liquid Account</u>
<b>Equity Total</b>	55%	0%	77%
<b>Public Equity Total</b>	37%	0%	77%
Large Cap US Equity	14%	0%	38%
Small/Mid Cap US Equity	6%	0%	10%
International Equities	14%	0%	29%
Emerging Markets Equity	3%	0%	0%
<b>Private Equity</b>	18%	0%	0%
<b>Fixed Income Total</b>	22%	0%	21%
Core Bonds	12%	0%	16%
Non-Core Bonds (High Yield & Bank Loans)	4%	0%	0%
Emerging Markets Debt	3%	0%	0%
Treasuries	3%	0%	0%
TIPS	0%	0%	5%
Short Duration	0%	0%	0%
<b>Alternative Investments Total</b>	22%	100%	0%
Absolute Return	7%	0%	0%
Real Estate	11%	33%	0%
Real Return	4%	0%	0%
Energy	0%	31%	0%
Infrastructure	0%	36%	0%
<b>Emerging Manager Program</b>	1%	0%	0%
<b>Cash</b>	0%	0%	2%

For a variety of reasons, each change in asset allocation for the Fund has been implemented in phases, and that approach is likely to be carried forward when and if the asset allocation policy is again modified.

The table below sets forth the comparative investments of the PSF(SBOE) for the years ending August 31, 2020 and 2021.

**Comparative Investment Schedule – PSF(SBOE)<sup>1</sup>**

Fair Value (in millions) August 31, 2021 and 2020				
<u>ASSET CLASS</u>	<u>August 31, 2021</u>	<u>August 31, 2020</u>	<u>Amount of Increase (Decrease)</u>	<u>Percent Change</u>
<b>EQUITY</b>				
Domestic Small Cap	\$ 2,597.3	\$ 2,005.8	\$ 591.5	29.5%
Domestic Large Cap	<u>6,218.7</u>	<u>5,106.3</u>	<u>1,112.4</u>	<u>21.8%</u>
Total Domestic Equity	8,816.0	7,112.1	1,703.9	24.0%
International Equity	<u>8,062.1</u>	<u>6,380.9</u>	<u>1,681.2</u>	<u>26.3%</u>
<b>TOTAL EQUITY</b>	<b>16,878.1</b>	<b>13,493.0</b>	<b>3,385.1</b>	<b>25.1%</b>
<b>FIXED INCOME</b>				
Domestic Fixed Income	4,853.1	4,232.6	620.5	14.7%
U.S. Treasuries	1,243.3	918.7	324.6	35.3%
Emerging Market Debt	<u>2,683.7</u>	<u>2,450.7</u>	<u>233.0</u>	<u>9.5%</u>
<b>TOTAL FIXED INCOME</b>	<b>8,780.1</b>	<b>7,602.0</b>	<b>1,178.1</b>	<b>15.5%</b>
<b>ALTERNATIVE INVESTMENTS</b>				
Absolute Return	3,546.0	3,517.2	28.8	0.8%
Real Estate	3,706.0	3,102.1	603.9	19.5%
Private Equity	7,724.6	4,761.5	2,963.1	62.2%
Risk Parity	-	1,164.9	(1,164.9)	-100.0%
Real Return	<u>1,675.5</u>	<u>2,047.4</u>	<u>(371.9)</u>	<u>-18.2%</u>
<b>TOT ALT INVESTMENTS</b>	<b>16,652.1</b>	<b>14,593.1</b>	<b>2,059.0</b>	<b>14.1%</b>
UNALLOCATED CASH	<u>262.9</u>	<u>122.9</u>	<u>140.0</u>	<u>113.9%</u>
<b>TOTAL PSF(SBOE) INVESTMENTS</b>	<b>\$ 42,573.2</b>	<b>\$ 35,811.0</b>	<b>\$ 6,762.2</b>	<b>18.9%</b>

Source: PSF Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2021.

<sup>1</sup> The investments shown in the table above at August 31, 2021 do not fully reflect the changes made to the PSF Strategic Asset Allocation in 2020, as those changes were still being phased in at the end of the fiscal year.

In accordance with legislation enacted during 2019, the PSF has established the Liquid Account for purposes of investing cash received from the SLB to be invested in liquid assets and managed by the SBOE in the same manner it manages the PSF. That cash was previously included in the PSF valuation but was held and invested by the State Comptroller. See “Management Transition to the PSF Corporation” for a discussion of planned changes in the management of the Fund that could result in the dissolution of the Liquid Account and a blending of assets held in the Liquidity Account into the general investment portfolio of the Fund.

THE REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

The table below sets forth the investments of the Liquid Account for the year ended August 31, 2021.

**LIQUID ACCOUNT FAIR VALUE AT AUGUST 31, 2021<sup>1</sup>**

Fair Value (in millions) August 31, 2021 and 2020

<u>ASSET CLASS</u>	August 31, <u>2021</u>	August 31, <u>2020</u>	Amount of Increase <u>(Decrease)</u>	Percent <u>Change</u>
Equity				
Domestic Small/Mid Cap	\$228.3	-	\$228.3	N/A
Domestic Large Cap	<u>578.6</u>	-	<u>578.6</u>	N/A
Total Domestic Equity	806.9	-	806.9	N/A
International Equity	<u>392.6</u>	-	<u>392.6</u>	N/A
TOTAL EQUITY	1,199.5	-	1,199.5	N/A
Fixed Income				
Short-Term Fixed Income	1,074.8	\$1,597.3	(522.5)	-32.7%
Core Bonds	413.1	-	413.1	N/A
TIPS	<u>213.9</u>	-	<u>213.9</u>	N/A
TOTAL FIXED INCOME	1,701.8	1,597.3	104.5	6.5%
Unallocated Cash	<u>1,420.5</u>	<u>2,453.3</u>	<u>(1,032.8)</u>	-42.1%
Total Liquid Account Investments	\$4,321.8	\$4,050.6	\$271.2	6.7%

<sup>1</sup> In millions of dollars.

Source: PSF Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2021.

The table below sets forth the comparative investments of the PSF(SLB) for the years ending August 31, 2020 and 2021.

**COMPARATIVE INVESTMENT SCHEDULE – PSF(SLB)**

Asset Class	<u>Fair Value (in millions) August 31, 2021 and 2020</u>			
	<u>As of</u> <u>8-31-21</u>	<u>As of</u> <u>8-31-20</u>	<u>Increase</u> <u>(Decrease)</u>	<u>Percent</u> <u>Change</u>
Discretionary Real Assets Investments				
Externally Managed				
Real Assets Investment Funds <sup>1</sup>				
Energy/Minerals	\$1,707.5	\$1,164.0	\$543.5	46.7%
Infrastructure	1,652.3	1,485.4	166.9	11.2%
Real Estate	<u>1,276.8</u>	<u>1,174.8</u>	<u>102.0</u>	8.7%
Internally Managed Direct				
Real Estate Investments	223.9	219.5	4.4	2.0%
Total Discretionary Real Assets Investments	4,860.5	4,043.7	816.8	20.2%
Dom. Equity Rec'd as In-Kind Distribution	1.7	0.9	0.8	88.9%
Sovereign and Other Lands	405.4	408.6	(3.2)	-0.8%
Mineral Interests	2,720.4	2,115.4	605	28.6%
Cash at State Treasury <sup>2</sup>	<u>699.2</u>	<u>333.8</u>	<u>365.4</u>	109.5%
Total PSF(SLB) Investments	\$8,687.2	\$6,902.4	\$1,784.8	25.9%

<sup>1</sup> The fair values of externally managed real assets investment funds, separate accounts, and co-investment vehicles are estimated using the most recent valuations available, adjusted for subsequent contributions and withdrawals.

<sup>2</sup> Cash at State Treasury represents amounts that have been deposited in the State Treasury and temporarily invested in short-term investments until called for investment by the external real assets investment funds, separate accounts, and co-investment vehicles to which PSF(SLB) has made capital commitments. Prior to September 1, 2019, PSF(SLB) was required by statute to deposit cash designated by the SLB for investment in real assets in the State Treasury until it is drawn for investment. After September 1, 2019, that cash was moved to the Liquid Account to be invested by the SBOE.

The asset allocation of the Fund's financial assets portfolio is subject to change by the SBOE from time to time based upon a number of factors, including recommendations to the SBOE made by internal investment staff and external consultants. Fund performance may also be affected by factors other than asset allocation, including, without limitation, the general performance of the securities markets and other capital markets in the United States and abroad, which may be affected by different levels of economic activity; decisions of political officeholders; significant adverse weather events and the market impact of domestic and international climate change; development of hostilities in and among nations; cybersecurity threats and events; changes in international trade policies or practices; application of the Prudent Person Standard, which may eliminate certain investment opportunities for the Fund; management fees paid to external managers and embedded management fees for some fund investments; and, PSF operational limitations impacted by Texas law or legislative appropriation. See "Management Transition to the PSF Corporation" for a discussion of planned changes in the management of the Fund that may affect these factors. The Guarantee Program could also be impacted by changes in State or federal law or regulations or the implementation of new accounting standards.

**THE SCHOOL DISTRICT BOND GUARANTEE PROGRAM . . .** The School District Bond Guarantee Program requires an application be made by a school district to the Education Commissioner for a guarantee of its bonds. If the conditions for the School District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

In the event of default, holders of guaranteed school district bonds will receive all payments due from the corpus of the PSF. Following a determination that a school district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on any guaranteed bond, the Act requires the school district to notify the Education Commissioner not later than the fifth day before the stated maturity date of such bond or interest payment. Immediately following receipt of such notice, the Education Commissioner must cause to be transferred from the appropriate account in the PSF to the Paying Agent/Registrar an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal and interest. Upon receipt of funds for payment of such principal or interest, the Paying Agent/Registrar must pay the amount due and forward the canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest to the State Comptroller of Public Accounts (the "Comptroller"). The Education Commissioner will instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid, plus interest, from the first State money payable to the school district. The amount withheld pursuant to this funding "intercept" feature will be deposited to the credit of the PSF. The Comptroller must hold such canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest on behalf of the PSF. Following full reimbursement of such payment by the school district to the PSF with interest, the Comptroller will cancel the bond or evidence of payment of the interest and forward it to the school district. The Act permits the Education Commissioner to order a school district to set a tax rate sufficient to reimburse the PSF for any payments made with respect to guaranteed bonds, and also sufficient to pay future payments on guaranteed bonds, and provides certain enforcement mechanisms to the Education Commissioner, including the appointment of a board of managers or annexation of a defaulting school district to another school district.

If a school district fails to pay principal or interest on a bond as it is stated to mature, other amounts not due and payable are not accelerated and do not become due and payable by virtue of the district's default. The School District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a school district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed school district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond order provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a school district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a "bond enhancement agreement" or a "credit agreement," unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

In the event that two or more payments are made from the PSF on behalf of a district, the Education Commissioner shall request the Attorney General to institute legal action to compel the district and its officers, agents and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in respect to the payment of guaranteed bonds.

Generally, the regulations that govern the School District Bond Guarantee Program (the "SDBGP Rules") limit guarantees to certain types of notes and bonds, including, with respect to refunding bonds issued by school districts, a requirement that the bonds produce debt service savings, and that bonds issued for capital facilities of school districts must have been voted as unlimited tax debt of the issuing district. The Guarantee Program Rules include certain accreditation criteria for districts applying for a guarantee of their bonds, and limit guarantees to districts that have less than the amount of annual debt service per average daily attendance that represents the 90th percentile of annual debt service per average daily attendance for all school districts, but such limitation will not apply to school districts that have enrollment growth of at least 25% over the previous five school years. The SDBGP Rules are codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC section 33.65 and are available at <https://tea.texas.gov/sites/default/files/ch033a.pdf>.

**THE CHARTER DISTRICT BOND GUARANTEE PROGRAM . . .** The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program became effective March 3, 2014. The SBOE published final regulations in the Texas Register that provide for the administration of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program (the "CDBGP Rules"). The CDBGP Rules are codified at 19 TAC section 33.67 and are available at <https://tea.texas.gov/sites/default/files/ch033a.pdf>.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program has been authorized through the enactment of amendments to the Act, which provide that a charter holder may make application to the Education Commissioner for designation as a “charter district” and for a guarantee by the PSF under the Act of bonds issued on behalf of a charter district by a non-profit corporation. If the conditions for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

As of March 2022 (the most recent date for which data is available), the percentage of students enrolled in open-enrollment charter schools (excluding charter schools authorized by school districts) to the total State scholastic census was approximately 6.98%. At August 2, 2022, there were 192 active open-enrollment charter schools in the State and there were 910 charter school campuses active under such charters (though as of such date, 28 of such campuses are not currently serving students for various reasons). Section 12.101, Texas Education Code, as amended by the Legislature in 2013, limits the number of charters that the Education Commissioner may grant to 215 charters as of the end of fiscal year 2014, with the number increasing in each fiscal year thereafter through 2019 to a total number of 305 charters. While legislation limits the number of charters that may be granted, it does not limit the number of campuses that may operate under a particular charter. For information regarding the capacity of the Guarantee Program, see “Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program.” The Act provides that the Education Commissioner may not approve the guarantee of refunding or refinanced bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program in a total amount that exceeds one-half of the total amount available for the guarantee of charter district bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

In accordance with the Act, the Education Commissioner may not approve charter district bonds for guarantee if such guarantees will result in lower bond ratings for public school district bonds that are guaranteed under the School District Bond Guarantee Program. To be eligible for a guarantee, the Act provides that a charter district’s bonds must be approved by the Attorney General, have an unenhanced investment grade rating from a nationally recognized investment rating firm, and satisfy a limited investigation conducted by the TEA.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a charter district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed charter district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond resolution provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a charter district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a “bond enhancement agreement” or a “credit agreement,” unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

The Act provides that immediately following receipt of notice that a charter district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on a guaranteed bond, the Education Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the Charter District Reserve Fund to the district’s paying agent an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal or interest. If money in the Charter District Reserve Fund is insufficient to pay the amount due on a bond for which a notice of default has been received, the Education Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the PSF to the district’s paying agent the amount necessary to pay the balance of the unpaid maturing or matured principal or interest. If a total of two or more payments are made under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program on charter district bonds and the Education Commissioner determines that the charter district is acting in bad faith under the program, the Education Commissioner may request the Attorney General to institute appropriate legal action to compel the charter district and its officers, agents, and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in regard to the guaranteed bonds. As is the case with the School District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act provides a funding “intercept” feature that obligates the Education Commissioner to instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid with respect to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, plus interest, from the first State money payable to a charter district that fails to make a guaranteed payment on its bonds. The amount withheld will be deposited, first, to the credit of the PSF, and then to restore any amount drawn from the Charter District Reserve Fund as a result of the non-payment.

The CDBGP Rules provide that the PSF may be used to guarantee bonds issued for the acquisition, construction, repair, or renovation of an educational facility for an open-enrollment charter holder and equipping real property of an open-enrollment charter school and/or to refinance promissory notes executed by an open-enrollment charter school, each in an amount in excess of \$500,000 the proceeds of which loans were used for a purpose described above (so-called new money bonds) or for refinancing bonds previously issued for the charter school that were approved by the attorney general (so-called refunding bonds). Refunding bonds may not be guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program if they do not result in a present value savings to the charter holder.

The CDBGP Rules provide that an open-enrollment charter holder applying for charter district designation and a guarantee of its bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program satisfy various provisions of the regulations, including the following: It must (i) have operated at least one open-enrollment charter school with enrolled students in the State for at least three years; (ii) agree that the bonded indebtedness for which the guarantee is sought will be undertaken as an obligation of all entities under common control of the open-enrollment charter holder, and that all such entities will be liable for the obligation if the open-enrollment charter holder defaults on the bonded indebtedness, provided, however, that an entity that does not operate a charter school in Texas is subject to this provision only to the extent it has received state funds from the open-enrollment charter holder; (iii) have had completed for the past three years an audit for each such year that included unqualified or unmodified audit opinions; and (iv) have received an investment grade credit rating within the last year. Upon receipt of an application for guarantee under

the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Education Commissioner is required to conduct an investigation into the financial status of the applicant charter district and of the accreditation status of all open-enrollment charter schools operated under the charter, within the scope set forth in the CDBGP Rules. Such financial investigation must establish that an applying charter district has a historical debt service coverage ratio, based on annual debt service, of at least 1.1 for the most recently completed fiscal year, and a projected debt service coverage ratio, based on projected revenues and expenses and maximum annual debt service, of at least 1.2. The failure of an open-enrollment charter holder to comply with the Act or the applicable regulations, including by making any material misrepresentations in the charter holder’s application for charter district designation or guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, constitutes a material violation of the open-enrollment charter holder’s charter.

From time to time, TEA has limited new guarantees under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program to conform to capacity limits specified by the Act. Legislation enacted during the Legislature’s 2017 regular session modified the manner of calculating the capacity of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program (the “CDBGP Capacity”), which further increased the amount of the CDBGP Capacity, beginning with State fiscal year 2018, but that provision of the law does not increase overall Program capacity, it merely makes available to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program a greater share of capacity in the Guarantee Program. The CDBGP Capacity is made available from the capacity of the Guarantee Program but is not reserved exclusively for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. See “Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program” and “2017 Legislative Changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.” Other factors that could increase the CDBGP Capacity include Fund investment performance, future increases in the Guarantee Program multiplier, changes in State law that govern the calculation of the CDBGP Capacity, as described below, changes in State or federal law or regulations related to the Guarantee Program limit, growth in the relative percentage of students enrolled in open-enrollment charter schools to the total State scholastic census, legislative and administrative changes in funding for charter districts, changes in level of school district or charter district participation in the Guarantee Program, or a combination of such circumstances.

**CAPACITY LIMITS FOR THE GUARANTEE PROGRAM . . .** The capacity of the Fund to guarantee bonds under the Guarantee Program is limited to the lesser of that imposed by State law (the “State Capacity Limit”) and that imposed by regulations and a notice issued by the IRS (the “IRS Limit”, with the limit in effect at any given time being the “Capacity Limit”). From 2005 through 2009, the Guarantee Program twice reached capacity under the IRS Limit, and in each instance the Guarantee Program was closed to new bond guarantee applications until relief was obtained from the IRS. The most recent closure of the Guarantee Program commenced in March 2009 and the Guarantee Program reopened in February 2010 on the basis of receipt of the IRS Notice.

Prior to 2007, various legislation was enacted modifying the calculation of the State Capacity limit; however, in 2007, Senate Bill 389 (“SB 389”) was enacted, providing for increases in the capacity of the Guarantee Program, and specifically providing that the SBOE may by rule increase the capacity of the Guarantee Program from two and one-half times the cost value of the PSF to an amount not to exceed five times the cost value of the PSF, provided that the increased limit does not violate federal law and regulations and does not prevent bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program from receiving the highest available credit rating, as determined by the SBOE. SB 389 further provided that the SBOE shall at least annually consider whether to change the capacity of the Guarantee Program. Additionally, on May 21, 2010, the SBOE modified the SDBGP Rules, and increased the State Capacity Limit to an amount equal to three times the cost value of the PSF. Such modified regulations, including the revised capacity rule, became effective on July 1, 2010. The SDBGP Rules provide that the Education Commissioner may reduce the multiplier to maintain the AAA credit rating of the Guarantee Program but also provide that any changes to the multiplier made by the Education Commissioner are to be ratified or rejected by the SBOE at the next meeting following the change. See “Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds” below.

Since September 2015, the SBOE has periodically voted to change the capacity multiplier as shown in the following table.

<u>Changes in SBOE-determined multiplier for State Capacity Limit</u>	
<u>Date</u>	<u>Multiplier</u>
Prior to May 2010	2.50
May 2010	3.00
September 2015	3.25
February 2017	3.50
September 2017	3.75
February 2018 (current)	3.50

Prior to the issuance of the IRS Notice (defined below), the capacity of the program under the IRS Limit was limited to two and one-half times the lower of cost or fair market value of the Fund’s assets adjusted by a factor that excluded additions to the Fund made since May 14, 1989. On December 16, 2009, the IRS published Notice 2010-5 (the “IRS Notice”) stating that the IRS would issue proposed regulations amending the existing regulations to raise the IRS limit to 500% of the total cost of the assets held by the PSF as of December 16, 2009. In accordance with the IRS Notice, the amount of any new bonds to be guaranteed by the PSF, together with the then outstanding amount of bonds previously guaranteed by the PSF, must not exceed the IRS limit on the sale date of the new bonds to be guaranteed. The IRS Notice further provided that the IRS Notice may be relied upon for bonds sold on or after December 16, 2009, and before the effective date of future regulations or other public administrative guidance affecting funds like the PSF.



On September 16, 2013, the IRS published proposed regulations (the “Proposed IRS Regulations”) that, among other things, would enact the IRS Notice. The preamble to the Proposed IRS Regulations provides that issuers may elect to apply the Proposed IRS Regulations, in whole or in part, to bonds sold on or after September 16, 2013, and before the date that final regulations became effective.

On July 18, 2016, the IRS issued final regulations enacting the IRS Notice (the “Final IRS Regulations”). The Final IRS Regulations are effective for bonds sold on or after October 17, 2016. The IRS Notice, the Proposed IRS Regulations and the Final IRS Regulations establish a static capacity for the Guarantee Program based upon the cost value of Fund assets on December 16, 2009, multiplied by five. On December 16, 2009, the cost value of the Guarantee Program was \$23,463,730,608 (estimated and unaudited), thereby producing an IRS Limit of approximately \$117.3 billion.

In September 2015, the SBOE also approved a new 5% capacity reserve for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. The State Capacity Limit increased from \$128,247,002,583 on August 31, 2020 to \$135,449,634,408 on August 31, 2021 (but at such date the IRS Limit (\$117,318,653,038) remained the lower of the two, so it is the current Capacity Limit for the Fund).

Since July 1991, when the SBOE amended the Guarantee Program Rules to broaden the range of bonds that are eligible for guarantee under the Guarantee Program to encompass most Texas school district bonds, the principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program has increased sharply. In addition, in recent years a number of factors have caused an increase in the amount of bonds issued by school districts in the State. See the table “Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds” below. Effective September 1, 2009, the Act provides that the SBOE may annually establish a percentage of the cost value of the Fund to be reserved from use in guaranteeing bonds (the “Capacity Reserve”). The SDBGP Rules provide for a minimum Capacity Reserve for the overall Guarantee Program of no less than 5% and provide that the amount of the Capacity Reserve may be increased by a majority vote of the SBOE. The CDBGP Rules provide for an additional 5% reserve of CDBGP Capacity. The Education Commissioner is authorized to change the Capacity Reserve, which decision must be ratified or rejected by the SBOE at its next meeting following any change made by the Education Commissioner. The current Capacity Reserve is noted in the monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program on the TEA web site at [http://tea.texas.gov/Finance\\_and\\_Grants/Permanent\\_School\\_Fund/](http://tea.texas.gov/Finance_and_Grants/Permanent_School_Fund/), which are also filed with the MSRB.

Based upon historical performance of the Fund, the legal restrictions relating to the amount of bonds that may be guaranteed has generally resulted in a lower ratio of guaranteed bonds to available assets as compared to many other types of credit enhancements that may be available for Texas school district bonds and charter district bonds. However, the ratio of Fund assets to guaranteed bonds and the growth of the Fund in general could be adversely affected by a number of factors, including Fund investment performance, investment objectives of the Fund, an increase in bond issues by school districts in the State or legal restrictions on the Fund, changes in State laws that implement funding decisions for school districts and charter districts, which could adversely affect the credit quality of those districts, the implementation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, or significant changes in distributions to the ASF. The issuance of the IRS Notice and the Final IRS Regulations resulted in a substantial increase in the amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program. As the amount of guaranteed bonds approaches the IRS Limit, the SBOE is seeking changes to the existing federal tax law requirements regarding the Guarantee Program with the objective of obtaining an increase in the IRS Limit, but no assurances can be given that the SBOE will be successful in that undertaking. The implementation of the Charter School Bond Guarantee Program has also increased the total amount of guaranteed bonds.

**2017 LEGISLATIVE CHANGES TO THE CHARTER DISTRICT BOND GUARANTEE PROGRAM . . .** The CDBGP Capacity is established by the Act. During the 85th Texas Legislature, which concluded on May 29, 2017, Senate Bill 1480 (“SB 1480”) was enacted. SB 1480 amended the Act to modify how the CDBGP Capacity is established effective as of September 1, 2017 and made other substantive changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. Prior to the enactment of SB 1480, the CDBGP Capacity was calculated as the Capacity Limit less the amount of outstanding bond guarantees under the Guarantee Program multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population. SB 1480 amended the CDBGP Capacity calculation so that the Capacity Limit is multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population prior to the subtraction of the outstanding bond guarantees, thereby increasing the CDBGP Capacity. SB 1480 provided for the implementation of the new method of calculating the CDBGP Capacity to begin with the State fiscal year that commences September 1, 2021 (the State’s fiscal year 2022) but authorized the SBOE discretion to increase the CDBGP Capacity incrementally in the intervening four fiscal years, beginning with fiscal year 2018 by up to a cumulative 20% in each fiscal year (for a total maximum increase of 80% in fiscal year 2021) as compared to the capacity figure calculated under the Act as of January 1, 2017, which it has done.

The percentage of the charter district scholastic population to the overall public school scholastic population has grown from 3.53% in September 2012 to 6.83% in March 2021. TEA is unable to predict how the ratio of charter district students to the total State scholastic population will change over time.

In addition to modifying the manner of determining the CDBGP Capacity, SB 1480 provided that the Education Commissioner’s investigation of a charter district application for guarantee may include an evaluation of whether the charter district bond security documents provide a security interest in real property pledged as collateral for the bond and the repayment obligation under the proposed guarantee. The Education Commissioner may decline to approve the application if the Education Commissioner determines that sufficient security is not provided. The Act and the CDBGP Rules previously required the Education Commissioner to make an investigation of the accreditation status and certain financial criteria for a charter district applying for a bond guarantee, which remain in place.

Since the initial authorization of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act has established a bond guarantee reserve fund in the State treasury (the “Charter District Reserve Fund”). Formerly, the Act provided that each charter district that has a bond guaranteed must annually remit to the Education Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 10% of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on its bonds due to the guarantee by the PSF. SB 1480 modified the Act insofar as it pertains to the Charter District Reserve Fund. Effective September 1, 2017, the Act provides that a charter district that has a bond guaranteed must remit to the Education Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 20% of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on the bond due to the guarantee by the PSF. The amount due shall be paid on receipt by the charter district of the bond proceeds. However, the deposit requirement will not apply if the balance of the Charter District Reserve Fund is at least equal to 3.00% of the total amount of outstanding guaranteed bonds issued by charter districts. At June 30, 2022, the Charter District Reserve Fund contained \$80,001,668, which represented approximately 2.13% of the guaranteed charter district bonds. The Reserve Fund is held and invested as a non-commingled fund under the administration of the PSF staff.

**CHARTER DISTRICT RISK FACTORS . . .** Open-enrollment charter schools in the State may not charge tuition and, unlike school districts, charter districts have no taxing power. Funding for charter district operations is largely from amounts appropriated by the Legislature. Additionally, the amount of State payments a charter district receives is based on a variety of factors, including the enrollment at the schools operated by a charter district, and may be affected by the State’s economic performance and other budgetary considerations and various political considerations.

Other than credit support for charter district bonds that is provided to qualifying charter districts by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, State funding for charter district facilities construction is limited to a program established by the Legislature in 2017, which provides \$60 million per year for eligible charter districts with an acceptable performance rating for a variety of funding purposes, including for lease or purchase payments for instructional facilities. Since State funding for charter facilities is limited, charter schools generally issue revenue bonds to fund facility construction and acquisition, or fund facilities from cash flows of the school. Some charter districts have issued non-guaranteed debt in addition to debt guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, and such non-guaranteed debt is likely to be secured by a deed of trust covering all or part of the charter district’s facilities. In March 2017, the TEA began requiring charter districts to provide the TEA with a lien against charter district property as a condition to receiving a guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, charter district bonds issued and guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program prior to the implementation of the new requirement did not have the benefit of a security interest in real property, although other existing debts of such charter districts that are not guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program may be secured by real property that could be foreclosed on in the event of a bond default.

As a general rule, the operation of a charter school involves fewer State requirements and regulations for charter holders as compared to other public schools, but the maintenance of a State-granted charter is dependent upon on-going compliance with State law and regulations, which are monitored by TEA. TEA has a broad range of enforcement and remedial actions that it can take as corrective measures, and such actions may include the loss of the State charter, the appointment of a new board of directors to govern a charter district, the assignment of operations to another charter operator, or, as a last resort, the dissolution of an open-enrollment charter school. Charter holders are governed by a private board of directors, as compared to the elected boards of trustees that govern school districts.

As described above, the Act includes a funding “intercept” function that applies to both the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, school districts are viewed as the “educator of last resort” for students residing in the geographical territory of the district, which makes it unlikely that State funding for those school districts would be discontinued, although the TEA can require the dissolution and merger into another school district if necessary to ensure sound education and financial management of a school district. That is not the case with a charter district, however, and open-enrollment charter schools in the State have been dissolved by TEA from time to time. If a charter district that has bonds outstanding that are guaranteed by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program should be dissolved, debt service on guaranteed bonds of the district would continue to be paid to bondholders in accordance with the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, but there would be no funding available for reimbursement of the PSF by the Comptroller for such payments. As described under “The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program,” the Act established the Charter District Reserve Fund, which could in the future be a significant reimbursement resource for the PSF.

**INFECTIOUS DISEASE OUTBREAK . . .** Since the onset of the COVID-19 pandemic in March 2020, TEA and TEA investment management for the PSF have continued to operate and function pursuant to the TEA continuity of operations plan developed as mandated in accordance with Texas Labor Code Section 412.054. That plan was designed to ensure performance of the Agency’s essential missions and functions under such threats and conditions in the event of, among other emergencies, a pandemic event.

Results of the PSF operations through the fiscal year ended August 31, 2021 and at other periodic points in time are set forth herein or incorporated herein by reference. Fund management is of the view that since the onset of the pandemic the Fund has performed generally in accordance with its portfolio benchmarks and with returns generally seen in the national and international investment markets in which the Fund is invested (see “Discussion and Analysis Pertaining to Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2021”).

Circumstances regarding the COVID-19 pandemic continue to evolve; for additional information on these events in the State, reference is made to the website of the Governor, <https://gov.texas.gov/>, and, with respect to public school events, the website of TEA, <https://tea.texas.gov/texas-schools/safe-and-healthy-schools/coronavirus-covid-19-support-and-guidance>.

TEA cannot predict whether any school or charter district may experience short- or longer-term cash flow emergencies as a direct or indirect effect of COVID-19 that would require a payment from the PSF to be made to a paying agent for a guaranteed bond. However, through the end of December 2021, no school district or charter district had failed to perform with respect to making required payments on their guaranteed bonds. Information regarding the respective financial operations of the issuer of bonds guaranteed, or to be guaranteed, by the PSF is provided by such issuers in their respective bond offering documents and the TEA takes no responsibility for the respective information, as it is provided by the respective issuers.

For information on the September 2020 special, one-time transfer of \$300 million from the portion of the PSF managed by the SBOE to the portion of the PSF managed by the SLB, that was made in light of the public health and economic circumstances resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic and its impact on the school children of Texas, see “The Total Return Constitutional Amendment.”

**RATINGS OF BONDS GUARANTEED UNDER THE GUARANTEE PROGRAM . . .** Moody’s Investors Service, S&P Global Ratings and Fitch Ratings rate bonds guaranteed by the PSF “Aaa,” “AAA” and “AAA,” respectively. Not all districts apply for multiple ratings on their bonds, however. See “Ratings” herein.

**VALUATION OF THE PSF AND GUARANTEED BONDS**

<b>Permanent School Fund Valuations</b>		
<u>Fiscal Year Ending 8/31</u>	<u>Book Value<sup>(1)</sup></u>	<u>Market Value<sup>(1)</sup></u>
2017	\$ 31,870,581,428	\$ 41,438,672,573
2018	33,860,358,647	44,074,197,940
2019	35,288,344,219	46,464,447,981
2020	36,642,000,738	46,764,059,745
2021 <sup>(2)</sup>	38,699,045,012	55,581,401,632

(1) SLB managed assets are included in the market value and book value of the Fund. In determining the market value of the PSF from time to time during a fiscal year, the TEA uses current, unaudited values for TEA managed investment portfolios and cash held by the SLB. With respect to SLB managed assets shown in the table above, market values of land and mineral interests, internally managed real estate, investments in externally managed real estate funds and cash are based upon information reported to the PSF by the SLB. The SLB reports that information to the PSF on a quarterly basis. The valuation of such assets at any point in time is dependent upon a variety of factors, including economic conditions in the State and nation in general, and the values of these assets, and, in particular, the valuation of mineral holdings administered by the SLB, can be volatile and subject to material changes from period to period.

(2) At August 31, 2021, mineral assets, sovereign and other lands and internally managed discretionary real estate, external discretionary real estate investments, domestic equities, and cash managed by the SLB had book values of approximately \$13.4 million, \$183.7 million, \$4,655.9 million, \$4.7 million, and \$699.2 million, respectively, and market values of approximately \$2,720.4 million, \$629.3 million, \$4,636.6 million, \$1.8 million, and \$699.2 million, respectively. At June 30, 2022, the PSF had a book value of \$42,172,303,083 and a market value of \$52,315,129,702. June 30, 2022 values are based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment.

<b>Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds</b>	
<u>At 8/31</u>	<u>Principal Amount<sup>(1)</sup></u>
2017	\$ 74,266,090,023
2018	79,080,901,069
2019	84,397,900,203
2020	90,336,680,245
2021	95,259,161,922 <sup>(2)</sup>

(1) Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program. The TEA does not maintain records of the accreted value of capital appreciation bonds that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program.

(2) At August 31, 2021 (the most recent date for which such data is available), the TEA expected that the principal and interest to be paid by school districts and charter districts over the remaining life of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program was \$144,196,223,433, of which \$48,937,061,511 represents interest to be paid. As shown in the table above, at August 31, 2021, there were \$95,259,161,922 in principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program. Using the IRS Limit of \$117,318,653,038 (the IRS Limit is currently the Capacity Limit), net of the Capacity Reserve, as of June 30, 2022, 6.98% of the Guarantee Program’s capacity was available to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. As of June 30, 2022, the amount of outstanding bond guarantees represented 85.37% of the Capacity Limit (which is currently the IRS Limit). June 30, 2022 values are based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment.

**Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds by Category<sup>(1)</sup>**

FYE 8/31	School District Bonds		Charter District Bonds		Totals	
	No. of Issues	Principal Amount	No. of Issues	Principal Amount	No. of Issues	Principal Amount
2017	3,253	\$ 72,884,480,023	40	\$1,381,610,000	3,293	\$ 74,266,090,023
2018	3,249	77,647,966,069	44	1,432,935,000	3,293	79,080,901,069
2019	3,297	82,537,755,203	49	1,860,145,000	3,346	84,397,900,203
2020	3,296	87,800,478,245	64	2,536,202,000	3,360	90,336,680,245
2021 <sup>(2)</sup>	3,346	91,951,175,922	83	3,307,986,000	3,429	95,259,161,922

(1) Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program.

(2) At June 30, 2022 (based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment), there were \$100,155,117,640 of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program, representing 3,366 school district issues, aggregating \$96,400,426,640 in principal amount and 96 charter district issues, aggregating \$3,754,691,000 in principal amount. At June 30, 2022, the CDBG Capacity was \$7,779,399,883 (based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment).

**DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS PERTAINING TO FISCAL YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2021 . . .** The following discussion is derived from the Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2021, including the Message of the Executive Administrator of the Fund and the Management’s Discussion and Analysis contained therein. Reference is made to the Annual Report, as filed with the MSRB, for the complete Message and MD&A. Investment assets managed by the fifteen member SBOE are referred to throughout this MD&A as the PSF(SBOE) and, with respect to the Liquid Account, Liquid(SBOE) assets. As of August 31, 2021, the Fund’s land, mineral rights and certain real assets are managed by the five-member SLB and these assets are referred to throughout as the PSF(SLB) assets. The current PSF(SBOE) asset allocation policy includes an allocation for real estate investments, and as such investments are made, and become a part of the PSF(SBOE) investment portfolio, those investments will be managed by the SBOE and not the SLB.

At the end of fiscal 2021, the Fund balance was \$55.6 billion, an increase of \$8.9 billion from the prior year. This increase is primarily due to overall net increases in value of the asset classes in which the Fund is invested. During the year, the SBOE continued implementing the long-term strategic asset allocation, diversifying the PSF(SBOE) to strengthen the Fund. The asset allocation is projected to increase returns over the long run while reducing risk and portfolio return volatility. The PSF(SBOE) annual rates of return for the one-year, five-year, and ten-year periods ending August 31, 2021, net of fees, were 22.97%, 10.49% and 9.05%, respectively, and the Liquid(SBOE) annual rate of return for the one-year period ending August 31, 2021, net of fees, was 4.90% (total return takes into consideration the change in the market value of the Fund during the year as well as the interest and dividend income generated by the Fund’s investments). In addition, the SLB continued its shift into externally managed real asset investment funds, and the one-year, five-year, and ten-year annualized total returns for the PSF(SLB) externally managed real assets, net of fees and including cash, were 12.81%, 1.56%, and 4.18%, respectively.

The market value of the Fund’s assets is directly impacted by the performance of the various financial markets in which the assets are invested. The most important factors affecting investment performance are the asset allocation decisions made by the SBOE and SLB. The current SBOE long term asset allocation policy allows for diversification of the PSF(SBOE) portfolio into alternative asset classes whose returns are not as positively correlated as traditional asset classes. The implementation of the long term asset allocation will occur over several fiscal years and is expected to provide incremental total return at reduced risk. See “Comparative Investment Schedule - PSF(SBOE)” for the PSF(SBOE) holdings as of August 31, 2021.

As of August 31, 2021, the SBOE has approved, and the Fund made capital commitments to, externally managed real estate investment funds in a total amount of \$5.7 billion and capital commitments to private equity limited partnerships for a total of \$7.5 billion. Unfunded commitments at August 31, 2021, totaled \$2.0 billion in real estate investments and \$2.4 billion in private equity investments.

THE REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

PSF Returns Fiscal Year Ended 8-31-2021

Portfolio	Return	Benchmark Return <sup>2</sup>
Total PSF(SBOE) Portfolio	22.97%	20.73%
Domestic Large Cap Equities(SBOE)	31.26	31.17
Domestic Small/Mid Cap Equities(SBOE)	47.88	47.40
International Equities(SBOE)	25.27	24.87
Emerging Market Equity(SBOE)	19.33	21.12
Fixed Income(SBOE)	1.64	-0.08
Treasuries	-7.02	-7.27
Absolute Return(SBOE)	13.84	13.05
Real Estate(SBOE)	12.06	9.34
Private Equity(SBOE)	53.88	43.38
Real Return(SBOE)	16.06	18.08
Emerging Market Debt(SBOE)	5.92	4.14
Liquid Large Cap Equity(SBOE)	43.24	38.19
Liquid Small Cap Equity(SBOE)	61.97	52.07
Liquid International Equity(SBOE)	12.20	12.18
Liquid Short-Term Fixed Income(SBOE)	0.91	0.37
Liquid Core Bonds(SBOE)	-0.07	-0.18
Liquid TIPS(SBOE)	6.09	6.20
Liquid Transition Cash Reserves(SBOE)	0.44	0.08
Liquid Combined(SBOE)	4.90	4.27
PSF(SLB)	12.81	N/A

<sup>1</sup> Time weighted rates of return adjusted for cash flows for the PSF(SBOE) investment assets. Does not include GLO managed real estate or real assets. Returns are net of fees. Source: PSF Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2021.

<sup>2</sup> Benchmarks are as set forth in the PSF Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2021.

The PSF(SLB) portfolio is generally characterized by three broad categories: (1) discretionary real assets investments, (2) sovereign and other lands, and (3) mineral interests. Discretionary real assets investments consist of externally managed real estate, infrastructure, and energy/minerals investment funds; internally managed direct real estate investments, and cash. Sovereign and other lands consist primarily of the lands set aside to the PSF when it was created. Mineral interests consist of all of the minerals that are associated with PSF lands. The investment focus of PSF(SLB) discretionary real assets investments has shifted from internally managed direct real estate investments to externally managed real assets investment funds. The PSF(SLB) makes investments in certain limited partnerships that legally commit it to possible future capital contributions. At August 31, 2021, the remaining commitments totaled approximately \$2.24 billion.

For fiscal year 2021, total revenues, inclusive of unrealized gains and losses and net of security lending rebates and fees, totaled \$10.8 billion, an increase of \$8.8 billion from fiscal year 2020 earnings of \$2.0 billion. This increase reflects the performance of the securities markets in which the Fund was invested in fiscal year 2021. In fiscal year 2021, revenues earned by the Fund included lease payments, bonuses and royalty income received from oil, gas and mineral leases; lease payments from commercial real estate; surface lease and easement revenues; revenues from the resale of natural and liquid gas supplies; dividends, interest, and securities lending revenues; the net change in the fair value of the investment portfolio; and, other miscellaneous fees and income.

Expenditures are paid from the Fund before distributions are made under the total return formula. Such expenditures include the costs incurred by the SLB to manage the land endowment, as well as operational costs of the Fund, including external management fees paid from appropriated funds. Total operating expenditures, net of security lending rebates and fees, increased 42.5% for the fiscal year ending August 31, 2021. This increase is primarily attributable to an increase in PSF(SLB) quantities of purchased gas for resale in the State Energy Management Program, which is administered by the SLB as part of the Fund.

The Fund directly supports the public school system in the State by distributing a predetermined percentage of its asset value to the ASF. For fiscal years 2020 and 2021, the distribution from the SBOE to the ASF totaled \$1.1 billion and \$1.1 billion, respectively. Distributions from the SLB to the ASF for fiscal years 2020 and 2021 totaled \$600 and \$600 million, respectively.

At the end of the 2021 fiscal year, PSF assets guaranteed \$95.3 billion in bonds issued by 880 local school districts and charter districts, the latter of which entered into the Guarantee Program during the 2014 fiscal year. Since its inception in 1983, the Fund has guaranteed 8,203 school district and charter district bond issues totaling \$220.2 billion in principal amount. During the 2021 fiscal year, the number of outstanding issues guaranteed under the Guarantee Program totaled 3,429. The dollar amount of guaranteed school and charter bond issues outstanding increased by \$4.9 billion or 5.4%. The State Capacity Limit increased by \$7.2 billion, or 5.6%, during fiscal year 2021 due to continued growth in the cost basis of the Fund used to calculate that Program capacity limit. The effective capacity of the Guarantee Program did not increase during fiscal year 2021 as the IRS Limit was reached in a prior fiscal year, and it is the lower of the two State and federal capacity limits for the Guarantee Program.

**OTHER EVENTS AND DISCLOSURES . . .** The State Investment Ethics Code governs the ethics and disclosure requirements for financial advisors and other service providers who advise certain State governmental entities, including the PSF. In accordance with the provisions of the State Investment Ethics Code, the SBOE periodically modifies its code of ethics, which occurred most recently in April 2018. The SBOE code of ethics includes prohibitions on sharing confidential information, avoiding conflict of interests and requiring disclosure filings with respect to contributions made or received in connection with the operation or management of the Fund. The code of ethics applies to members of the SBOE as well as to persons who are responsible by contract or by virtue of being a TEA PSF staff member for managing, investing, executing brokerage transactions, providing consultant services, or acting as a custodian of the PSF, and persons who provide investment and management advice to a member of the SBOE, with or without compensation under certain circumstances. The code of ethics is codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC sections 33.5 et seq. and is available on the TEA web site at <https://tea.texas.gov/sites/default/files/ch033a.pdf>.

In addition, the GLO has established processes and controls over its administration of real estate transactions and is subject to provisions of the Texas Natural Resources Code and its own internal procedures in administering real estate transactions for assets it manages for the Fund.

The TEA received an appropriation of \$30.4 million for each of the fiscal years 2020, and 2021.

As of August 31, 2021, certain lawsuits were pending against the State and/or the GLO, which challenge the Fund's title to certain real property and/or past or future mineral income from that property, and other litigation arising in the normal course of the investment activities of the PSF. Reference is made to the Annual Report, when filed, for a description of such lawsuits that are pending, which may represent contingent liabilities of the Fund.

**PSF CONTINUING DISCLOSURE UNDERTAKING . . .** The SBOE has adopted an investment policy rule (the "TEA Rule") pertaining to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. The TEA Rule is codified in Section I of the TEA Investment Procedure Manual, which relates to the Guarantee Program and is posted to the TEA web site at [http://tea.texas.gov/Finance\\_and\\_Grants/Texas\\_Permanent\\_School\\_Fund/Texas\\_Permanent\\_School\\_Fund\\_Disclosure\\_Statement\\_-\\_Bond\\_Guarantee\\_Program/](http://tea.texas.gov/Finance_and_Grants/Texas_Permanent_School_Fund/Texas_Permanent_School_Fund_Disclosure_Statement_-_Bond_Guarantee_Program/). The most recent amendment to the TEA Rule was adopted by the SBOE on February 1, 2019 and is summarized below. Through the adoption of the TEA Rule and its commitment to guarantee bonds, the SBOE has made the following agreement for the benefit of the issuers, holders and beneficial owners of guaranteed bonds. The TEA (or its successor with respect to the management of the Guarantee Program) is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains an "obligated person," within the meaning of Rule 15c2-12, with respect to guaranteed bonds. Nothing in the TEA Rule obligates the TEA to make any filings or disclosures with respect to guaranteed bonds, as the obligations of the TEA under the TEA Rule pertain solely to the Guarantee Program. The issuer or an "obligated person" of the guaranteed bonds has assumed the applicable obligation under Rule 15c2-12 to make all disclosures and filings relating directly to guaranteed bonds, and the TEA takes no responsibility with respect to such undertakings. Under the TEA agreement, the TEA will be obligated to provide annually certain updated financial information and operating data, and timely notice of specified material events, to the MSRB.

The MSRB has established the Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system, and the TEA is required to file its continuing disclosure information using the EMMA system. Investors may access continuing disclosure information filed with the MSRB at [www.emma.msrb.org](http://www.emma.msrb.org), and the continuing disclosure filings of the TEA with respect to the PSF can be found at <https://emma.msrb.org/IssueView/Details/ER355077> or by searching for "Texas Permanent School Fund Bond Guarantee Program" on EMMA.

**ANNUAL REPORTS . . .** The TEA will annually provide certain updated financial information and operating data to the MSRB. The information to be updated includes all quantitative financial information and operating data with respect to the Guarantee Program and the PSF of the general type included in this Official Statement under the heading "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM." The information also includes the Annual Report. The TEA will update and provide this information within six months after the end of each fiscal year.

The TEA may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference certain other publicly-available documents, as permitted by Rule 15c2-12. The updated information includes audited financial statements of, or relating to, the State or the PSF, when and if such audits are commissioned and available. Financial statements of the State will be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles as applied to state governments, as such principles may be changed from time to time, or such other accounting principles as the State Auditor is required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation. The financial statements of the Fund were prepared to conform to U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles as established by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board.

The Fund is reported by the State of Texas as a permanent fund and accounted for on a current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. Measurement focus refers to the definition of the resource flows measured. Under the modified accrual basis of accounting, all revenues reported are recognized based on the criteria of availability and measurability. Assets are defined as available if they are in the form of cash or can be converted into cash within 60 days to be usable for payment of current liabilities. Amounts are defined as measurable if they can be estimated or otherwise determined. Expenditures are recognized when the related fund liability is incurred.

The State's current fiscal year end is August 31. Accordingly, the TEA must provide updated information by the last day of February in each year, unless the State changes its fiscal year. If the State changes its fiscal year, the TEA will notify the MSRB of the change.

**EVENT NOTICES . . .** The TEA will also provide timely notices of certain events to the MSRB. Such notices will be provided not more than ten business days after the occurrence of the event. The TEA will provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the Guarantee Program: (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the IRS of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Guarantee Program, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Guarantee Program; (7) modifications to rights of holders of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (8) bond calls, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (11) rating changes of the Guarantee Program; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the Guarantee Program (which is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the Guarantee Program in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program); (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the Guarantee Program or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (14) the appointment of a successor or additional trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program or the change of name of a trustee, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (15) the incurrence of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, any of which reflect financial difficulties. (Neither the Act nor any other law, regulation or instrument pertaining to the Guarantee Program make any provision with respect to the Guarantee Program for bond calls, debt service reserves, credit enhancement, liquidity enhancement, early redemption or the appointment of a trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program.) In addition, the TEA will provide timely notice of any failure by the TEA to provide information, data, or financial statements in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports."

**AVAILABILITY OF INFORMATION . . .** The TEA has agreed to provide the foregoing information only to the MSRB and to transmit such information electronically to the MSRB in such format and accompanied by such identifying information as prescribed by the MSRB. The information is available from the MSRB to the public without charge at [www.emma.msrb.org](http://www.emma.msrb.org).

**LIMITATIONS AND AMENDMENTS . . .** The TEA has agreed to update information and to provide notices of material events only as described above. The TEA has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The TEA makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date. The TEA disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the TEA to comply with its agreement.

The continuing disclosure agreement of the TEA is made only with respect to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. The issuer of guaranteed bonds or an obligated person with respect to guaranteed bonds may make a continuing disclosure undertaking in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 with respect to its obligations arising under Rule 15c2-12 pertaining to financial information and operating data concerning such entity and events notices relating to such guaranteed bonds. A description of such undertaking, if any, is included elsewhere in the Official Statement.

This continuing disclosure agreement may be amended by the TEA from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the TEA, but only if (1) the provisions, as so amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell guaranteed bonds in the primary offering of such bonds in compliance with Rule 15c2-12, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of Rule 15c2-12 since such offering as well as such changed circumstances and (2) either (a) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program consent to such amendment or (b) a person that is unaffiliated with the TEA (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that such amendment will not materially impair the interest of the holders and beneficial owners of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program. The TEA may also amend or repeal the provisions of its continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provision of Rule 15c2-12 or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of Rule 15c2-12 are invalid, but only if and to the extent that

the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program in the primary offering of such bonds.

**COMPLIANCE WITH PRIOR UNDERTAKINGS . . .** Except as stated below, during the last five years, the TEA has not failed to substantially comply with its previous continuing disclosure agreements in accordance with Rule 15c2-12. On April 28, 2022 TEA became aware that it had not timely filed its 2021 Annual Report with EMMA due to an administrative oversight. TEA took corrective action and filed the 2021 Annual Report with EMMA on April 28, 2022, followed by a notice of late filing made with EMMA on April 29, 2022. TEA notes that the 2021 Annual Report was timely filed on the TEA website by the required filing date and that website posting has been incorporated by reference into TEA’s Bond Guarantee Program disclosures that are included in school district and charter district offering documents.

**SEC EXEMPTIVE RELIEF . . .** On February 9, 1996, the TEA received a letter from the Chief Counsel of the SEC that pertains to the availability of the “small issuer exemption” set forth in paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12. The letter provides that Texas school districts which offer municipal securities that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program may undertake to comply with the provisions of paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12 if their offerings otherwise qualify for such exemption, notwithstanding the guarantee of the school district securities under the Guarantee Program. Among other requirements established by Rule 15c2-12, a school district offering may qualify for the small issuer exemption if, upon issuance of the proposed series of securities, the school district will have no more than \$10 million of outstanding municipal securities.

## STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS

**LITIGATION RELATING TO THE TEXAS PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM . . .** On seven occasions in the last thirty years, the Texas Supreme Court (the “Court”) has issued decisions assessing the constitutionality of the Texas public school finance system (the “Finance System”). The litigation has primarily focused on whether the Finance System, as amended by the Texas Legislature (the “Legislature”) from time to time, (i) met the requirements of article VII, section 1 of the Texas Constitution, which requires the Legislature to “establish and make suitable provision for the support and maintenance of an efficient system of public free schools,” or (ii) imposed a statewide ad valorem tax in violation of article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution because the statutory limit on property taxes levied by school districts for maintenance and operation purposes had allegedly denied school districts meaningful discretion in setting their tax rates. In response to the Court’s previous decisions, the Legislature enacted multiple laws that made substantive changes in the way the Finance System is funded in efforts to address the prior decisions declaring the Finance System unconstitutional.

On May 13, 2016, the Court issued its opinion in the most recent school finance litigation, *Morath v. The Texas Taxpayer & Student Fairness Coal.*, 490 S.W.3d 826 (Tex. 2016) (“*Morath*”). The plaintiffs and intervenors in the case had alleged that the Finance System, as modified by the Legislature in part in response to prior decisions of the Court, violated article VII, section 1 and article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution. In its opinion, the Court held that “[d]espite the imperfections of the current school funding regime, it meets minimum constitutional requirements.” The Court also noted that:

Lawmakers decide if laws pass, and judges decide if those laws pass muster. But our lenient standard of review in this policy-laden area counsels modesty. The judicial role is not to second-guess whether our system is optimal, but whether it is constitutional. Our Byzantine school funding “system” is undeniably imperfect, with immense room for improvement. But it satisfies minimum constitutional requirements.

**POSSIBLE EFFECTS OF CHANGES IN LAW ON DISTRICT BONDS . . .** The Court’s decision in *Morath* upheld the constitutionality of the Finance System but noted that the Finance System was “undeniably imperfect.” While not compelled by the *Morath* decision to reform the Finance System, the Legislature could enact future changes to the Finance System. Any such changes could benefit or be a detriment to the District. If the Legislature enacts future changes to, or fails adequately to fund the Finance System, or if changes in circumstances otherwise provide grounds for a challenge, the Finance System could be challenged again in the future. In its 1995 opinion in *Edgewood Independent School District v. Meno*, 917 S.W.2d 717 (Tex. 1995), the Court stated that any future determination of unconstitutionality “would not, however, affect the district’s authority to levy the taxes necessary to retire previously issued bonds, but would instead require the Legislature to cure the system’s unconstitutionality in a way that is consistent with the Contract Clauses of the U.S. and Texas Constitutions” (collectively, the “Contract Clauses”), which prohibit the enactment of laws that impair prior obligations of contracts.

Although, as a matter of law, the Bonds, upon issuance and delivery, will be entitled to the protections afforded previously existing contractual obligations under the Contract Clauses, the District can make no representations or predictions concerning the effect of future legislation, or any litigation that may be associated with such legislation, on the District’s financial condition, revenues or operations. While the enactment of future legislation to address school funding in Texas could adversely affect the financial condition, revenues or operations of the District, the District does not anticipate that the security for payment of the Bonds, specifically, the District’s obligation to levy an unlimited debt service tax and any Permanent School Fund guarantee of the Bonds would be adversely affected by any such legislation. See “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM.”



## CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM

**OVERVIEW . . .** The following language constitutes only a summary of the public school finance system as it is currently structured. For a more complete description of school finance and fiscal management in the State, reference is made to Chapters 43 through 49 of the Texas Education Code, as amended.

Local funding is derived from collections of ad valorem taxes levied on property located within each school district's boundaries. School districts are authorized to levy two types of property taxes: a maintenance and operations ("M&O") tax to pay current expenses and an interest and sinking fund ("I&S") tax to pay debt service on bonds. School districts may not increase their M&O tax rate for the purpose of creating a surplus to pay debt service on bonds. Prior to 2006, school districts were authorized to levy their M&O tax at a voter-approved rate, generally up to \$1.50 per \$100 of taxable value. Since 2006, the State Legislature has enacted various legislation that has compressed the voter-approved M&O tax rate, as described below. Current law also requires school districts to demonstrate their ability to pay debt service on outstanding bonded indebtedness through the levy of an I&S tax at a rate not to exceed \$0.50 per \$100 of taxable value at the time bonds are issued. Once bonds are issued, however, school districts generally may levy an I&S tax sufficient to pay debt service on such bonds unlimited as to rate or amount (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – I&S Tax Rate Limitations" herein). Because property values vary widely among school districts, the amount of local funding generated by school districts with the same I&S tax rate and M&O tax rate is also subject to wide variation; however, the public school finance funding formulas are designed to generally equalize local funding generated by a school district's M&O tax rate.

Prior to the 2019 Legislative Session, a school district's maximum M&O tax rate for a given tax year was determined by multiplying that school district's 2005 M&O tax rate levy by an amount equal a compression percentage set by legislative appropriation or, in the absence of legislative appropriation, by the Commissioner of Education (the "Commissioner"). This compression percentage was historically set at 66.67%, effectively setting the maximum compressed M&O tax rate for most school districts at \$1.00 per \$100 of taxable value, since most school districts in the State had a voted maximum M&O tax rate of \$1.50 per \$100 of taxable value (though certain school districts located in Harris County had special M&O tax rate authorizations allowing a higher M&O tax rate). School districts were permitted, however, to generate additional local funds by raising their M&O tax rate up to \$0.04 above the compressed tax rate or, with voter-approval at a valid election in the school district, up to \$0.17 above the compressed tax rate (for most school districts, this equated to an M&O tax rate between \$1.04 and \$1.17 per \$100 of taxable value). School districts received additional State funds in proportion to such taxing effort.

**2021 REGULAR AND SPECIAL LEGISLATIVE SESSIONS. . .** The State Legislature meets in regular session in odd-numbered years, for 140 days. The 87th Texas Legislature convened on January 12, 2021 and concluded on May 31, 2021 ("87th Regular Session").

When the regular Legislature is not in session, the Governor of Texas may call one or more special sessions, at the Governor's direction, each lasting no more than 30 days, and for which the Governor sets the agenda. Following the conclusion of the 87th Regular Session, the Texas Governor has called three special sessions of the Legislature. No significant changes were made to the Texas school finance system or property tax systems during the First and Second Special Sessions. Senate Joint Resolution 2, passed during the Third Special Session, proposed a constitutional amendment increasing the mandatory education homestead exemption for school districts from \$25,000 to \$40,000, which was approved by voters at an election held May 7, 2022. The amendment to the Constitution is effective beginning January 1, 2022. As a result of the increased exemption, additional changes to the finance system will be implemented, including "hold harmless" allotments, to provide funding to school districts who have less revenue (including revenues specifically for debt service and maintenance and operations) due to the implementation of the increased homestead exemption. At this time, the District cannot ascertain the financial impact, if any, the change in homestead exemption will have on the District's finances.

The District can make no representations or predictions regarding any actions the Legislature may take during future legislative sessions concerning the substance or the effect of any legislation that may be passed during this special session or a future session of the Legislature.

**LOCAL FUNDING FOR SCHOOL DISTRICTS . . .** A school district's M&O tax rate is composed of two distinct parts: the "Tier One Tax Rate", which is the local M&O tax rate required for a school district to receive any part of the basic level of State funding (referred to herein as "Tier One") under the Foundation School Program, as further described below, and the "Enrichment Tax Rate", which is any local M&O tax effort in excess of its Tier One Tax Rate. Formulas for the State Compression Percentage and Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (each as described below) to compress M&O tax rates in response to year-over-year increases in property values across the State and within a school district, respectively. The discussion in this subcaption "Local Funding For School Districts" is generally intended to describe funding provisions applicable to all school districts; however, there are distinctions in the funding formulas for school districts that generate local M&O tax revenues in excess of the school districts' funding entitlements, as further discussed under the subcaption "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – Local Revenue Level In Excess of Entitlement" herein.

**State Compression Percentage.** The State Compression Percentage is a statutorily-defined percentage of the rate of \$1.00 per \$100 that is used to determine a school district's Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (described below). The State Compression Percentage is the lesser of three alternative calculations: (1) 93% or a lower percentage set by appropriation for a school year; (2) a percentage determined by formula if the estimated total taxable property value of the State (as submitted annually to the State Legislature by the State Comptroller) has increased by at least 2.5% over the prior year; and (3) the prior year State Compression Percentage. For any year, the maximum State Compression Percentage is 93%. For the State fiscal year ending in 2022, the State Compression Percentage is set at 91.34%.

**Maximum Compressed Tax Rate.** The Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (the "MCR") is the tax rate per \$100 of valuation of taxable property at which a school district must levy its Tier One Tax Rate to receive the full amount of the Tier One funding to which the school district is entitled. The MCR is equal to the lesser of three alternative calculations: (1) the school district's prior year MCR; (2) a percentage determined by formula if the school district experienced a year-over-year increase in property value of at least 2.5%; or (3) the product of the State Compression Percentage for the current year multiplied by \$1.00. However, each year the TEA shall evaluate the MCR for each school district in the State, and for any given year, if a school district's MCR is calculated to be less than 90% of any other school district's MCR for the current year, then the school district's MCR is instead equal to the school district's prior year MCR, until TEA determines that the difference between the school district's MCR and any other school district's MCR is not more than 10%. These compression formulas are intended to more closely equalize local generation of Tier One funding among districts with disparate tax bases and generally reduce the Tier One Tax Rates of school districts as property values increase. During the 2021 Legislative Session, a provision of the general appropriations act reduced the maximum MCR for the 2021-2022 school year. It established \$0.9134 as the maximum rate and \$0.8220 as the floor.

**Tier One Tax Rate.** A school district's Tier One Tax Rate is defined as a school district's M&O tax rate levied that does not exceed the school district's MCR.

**Enrichment Tax Rate.** The Enrichment Tax Rate is the number of cents a school district levies for M&O in excess of the Tier One Tax Rate, up to an additional \$0.17. The Enrichment Tax Rate is divided into two components: (i) "Golden Pennies" which are the first \$0.08 of tax effort in excess of a school district's Tier One Tax Rate; and (ii) "Copper Pennies" which are the next \$0.09 in excess of a school district's Tier One Tax Rate plus Golden Pennies.

School districts may levy an Enrichment Tax Rate at a level of their choice, subject to the limitations described under "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate"; however to levy any of the Enrichment Tax Rate in a given year, a school district must levy a Tier One Tax Rate equal to the school district's MCR. Additionally, a school district's levy of Copper Pennies is subject to compression if the guaranteed yield (i.e., the guaranteed level of local tax revenue and State aid generated for each cent of tax effort) of Copper Pennies is increased from one year to the next (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts – Tier Two").

**STATE FUNDING FOR SCHOOL DISTRICTS . . .** State funding for school districts is provided through the two-tiered Foundation School Program, which guarantees certain levels of funding for school districts in the State. School districts are entitled to a legislatively appropriated guaranteed yield on their Tier One Tax Rate and Enrichment Tax Rate. When a school district's Tier One Tax Rate and Enrichment Tax Rate generate tax revenues at a level below the respective entitlement, the State will provide "Tier One" funding or "Tier Two" funding, respectively, to fund the difference between the school district's entitlements and the calculated M&O revenues generated by the school district's respective M&O tax rates.

The first level of funding, Tier One, is the basic level of funding guaranteed to all school districts based on a school district's Tier One Tax Rate. Tier One funding may then be "enriched" with Tier Two funding. Tier Two provides a guaranteed entitlement for each cent of a school district's Enrichment Tax Rate, allowing a school district increase or decrease its Enrichment Tax Rate to supplement Tier One funding at a level of the school district's own choice. While Tier One funding may be used for the payment of debt service (except for school districts subject to the recapture provisions of Chapter 49 of the Texas Education Code, as discussed herein), and in some instances is required to be used for that purpose (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – I&S Tax Rate Limitations"), Tier Two funding may not be used for the payment of debt service or capital outlay.

The current public school finance system also provides an Existing Debt Allotment ("EDA") to subsidize debt service on eligible outstanding school district bonds, an Instructional Facilities Allotment ("IFA") to subsidize debt service on newly issued bonds, and a New Instructional Facilities Allotment ("NIFA") to subsidize operational expenses associated with the opening of a new instructional facility. IFA primarily addresses the debt service needs of property-poor school districts. For the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium, the State Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of \$1,007,300,000 for the EDA, IFA, and NIFA.

Tier One and Tier Two allotments represent the State's share of the cost of M&O expenses of school districts, with local M&O taxes representing the school district's local share. EDA and IFA allotments supplement a school district's local I&S taxes levied for debt service on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire and improve facilities, provided that a school district qualifies for such funding and that the State Legislature makes sufficient appropriations to fund the allotments for a State fiscal biennium. Tier One and Tier Two allotments and existing EDA and IFA allotments are generally required to be funded each year by the State Legislature.

**Tier One.** Tier One funding is the basic level of funding guaranteed to a school district, consisting of a State-appropriated baseline level of funding (the “Basic Allotment”) for each student in “Average Daily Attendance” (being generally calculated as the sum of student attendance for each State-mandated day of instruction divided by the number of State-mandated days of instruction, defined herein as “ADA”). The Basic Allotment is revised downward if a school district’s Tier One Tax Rate is less than the State-determined threshold. The Basic Allotment is supplemented by additional State funds, allotted based upon the unique school district characteristics and demographics of students in ADA, to make up most of a school district’s Tier One entitlement under the Foundation School Program.

The Basic Allotment for a school district with a Tier One Tax Rate equal to the school district’s MCR, is \$6,160 (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) for each student in ADA and is revised downward for a school district with a Tier One Tax Rate lower than the school district’s MCR. The Basic Allotment is then supplemented for all school districts by various weights to account for differences among school districts and their student populations. Such additional allotments include, but are not limited to, increased funds for students in ADA who: (i) attend a qualified special education program, (ii) are diagnosed with dyslexia or a related disorder, (iii) are economically disadvantaged, or (iv) have limited English language proficiency. Additional allotments to mitigate differences among school districts include, but are not limited to: (i) a transportation allotment for mileage associated with transporting students who reside two miles or more from their home campus, (ii) a fast growth allotment (for school districts in the top 25% of enrollment growth relative to other school districts), and (iii) a college, career and military readiness allotment to further Texas’ goal of increasing the number of students who attain a post-secondary education or workforce credential, and (iv) a teacher incentive allotment to increase teacher compensation retention in disadvantaged or rural school districts. A school district’s total Tier One funding, divided by \$6,160, is a school district’s measure of students in “Weighted Average Daily Attendance” (“WADA”), which serves to calculate Tier Two funding.

For the 2021-2022 school year, the fast growth allotment weight is 0.45 for districts in the top 40% of school districts for growth, 0.30 for districts in the middle 30% of school districts for growth and 0.15 for districts in the bottom 30% of school districts for growth. After the 2021-2022 school year, the fast growth allotment weights change to 0.48 for districts in the top 40% of school districts for growth, 0.33 for districts in the middle 30% of school districts for growth and 0.18 for districts in the bottom 30% of school districts for growth. The fast growth allotment is limited to \$270 million for the 2021-2022 school year, \$310 million for the 2022-2023 school year and \$315 million for the 2023-2024 school year.

**Tier Two.** Tier Two supplements Tier One funding and provides two levels of enrichment with different guaranteed yields (i.e., Golden Pennies and Copper Pennies) depending on the school district’s Enrichment Tax Rate. Golden Pennies generate a guaranteed yield equal to the greater of (i) the local revenue per student in WADA per cent of tax effort available to a school district at the ninety-sixth (96th) percentile of wealth per student in WADA, or (ii) the Basic Allotment (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) multiplied by 0.016. For the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium, school districts are guaranteed a yield of \$98.56 per student in WADA for each Golden Penny levied. Copper Pennies generate a guaranteed yield per student in WADA equal to the school district’s Basic Allotment (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) multiplied by 0.008. For the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium, school districts are guaranteed a yield of \$49.28 per student in WADA for each Copper Penny levied. For any school year in which the guaranteed yield of Copper Pennies per student in WADA exceeds the guaranteed yield of Copper Pennies per student in WADA for the preceding school year, a school district is required to reduce its Copper Pennies levied so as to generate no more revenue per student in WADA than was available to the school district for the preceding year.

**Existing Debt Allotment, Instruction Facilities Allotment, and New Instructional Facilities Allotment.** The Foundation School Program also includes facilities funding components consisting of the IFA and the EDA, subject to legislative appropriation each State fiscal biennium. To the extent funded for a biennium, these programs assist school districts in funding facilities by, generally, equalizing a school district’s I&S tax effort. The IFA guarantees each awarded school district a specified amount per student (the “IFA Yield”) in State and local funds for each cent of I&S tax levied to pay the principal of and interest on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire, renovate or improve instructional facilities. The IFA Yield has been \$35 since this program first began in 1997. New awards of IFA are only available if appropriated funds are allocated for such purpose by the State Legislature. To receive an IFA award, in years where new IFA awards are available, a school district must apply to the Commissioner in accordance with rules adopted by the TEA before issuing the bonds to be paid with IFA State assistance. The total amount of debt service assistance over a biennium for which a school district may be awarded is limited to the lesser of (1) the actual debt service payments made by the school district in the biennium in which the bonds are issued; or (2) the greater of (a) \$100,000 or (b) \$250 multiplied by the number of students in ADA. The IFA is also available for lease-purchase agreements and refunding bonds meeting certain prescribed conditions. Once a school district receives an IFA award for bonds, it is entitled to continue receiving State assistance for such bonds without reapplying to the Commissioner. The guaranteed level of State and local funds per student per cent of local tax effort applicable to the bonds may not be reduced below the level provided for the year in which the bonds were issued. For the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium, the State Legislature did not appropriate any funds for new IFA awards; however, awards previously granted in years the State Legislature did appropriate funds for new IFA awards will continue to be funded.

State financial assistance is provided for certain existing eligible debt issued by school districts through the EDA program. The EDA guaranteed yield (the “EDA Yield”) is the lesser of (i) \$40 per student in ADA or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation; or (ii) the amount that would result in a total additional EDA of \$60 million more than the EDA to which school districts would have been entitled to if the EDA Yield were \$35. The portion of a school district’s local debt service rate that qualifies for EDA assistance is limited to the first \$0.29 of its I&S tax rate (or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation by the State Legislature). In general, a school district’s bonds are eligible for EDA assistance if (i) the school district

made payments on the bonds during the final fiscal year of the preceding State fiscal biennium, or (ii) the school district levied taxes to pay the principal of and interest on the bonds for that fiscal year. Each biennium, access to EDA funding is determined by the debt service taxes collected in the final year of the preceding biennium. A school district may not receive EDA funding for the principal and interest on a series of otherwise eligible bonds for which the school district receives IFA funding.

Since future-year IFA awards were not funded by the State Legislature for the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium and debt service assistance on school district bonds that are not yet eligible for EDA is not available, debt service payments during the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium on new bonds issued by school districts in the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium to construct, acquire and improve facilities must be funded solely from local I&S taxes.

A school district may also qualify for a NIFA allotment, which provides assistance to school districts for operational expenses associated with opening new instructional facilities. In the 2021 Legislative Session, the State Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of \$70,000,000 for each fiscal year of the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium for NIFA allotments.

***Tax Rate and Funding Equity.*** The Commissioner may proportionally reduce the amount of funding a school district receives under the Foundation School Program and the ADA calculation if the school district operates on a calendar that provides less than the State-mandated minimum instruction time in a school year. The Commissioner may also adjust a school district's ADA as it relates to State funding where disaster, flood, extreme weather or other calamity has a significant effect on a school district's attendance.

Furthermore, "property-wealthy" school districts that received additional State funds under the public school finance system prior to the enactment of the 2019 Legislation are entitled to an equalized wealth transition grant on an annual basis through the 2023-2024 school year in an amount equal to the amount of additional revenue such school district would have received under former Texas Education Code Sections 41.002(e) through (g), as those sections existed on January 1, 2019. This grant is phased out through the 2023-2024 school year as follows: (1) 20% reduction for the 2020-2021 school year, (2) 40% reduction for the 2021-2022 school year, (3) 60% reduction for the 2022-2023 school year, and (4) 80% reduction for the 2023-2024 school year. Additionally, school districts (through the fiscal year ending in 2025) and open-enrollment charter schools (through the fiscal year ending in 2024) are entitled to receive an allotment in the form of a formula transition grant meant to ensure a smooth transition into the funding formulas enacted by the 86th State Legislature. Beginning with the 2021-2022 school year, if the total amount of allotments to which school districts and open enrollment charter schools are entitled for a school year exceeds \$400 million, the Commissioner shall proportionately reduce each district's or school's allotment. The reduction in the amount to which a district or school is entitled may not result in an amount that is less than zero.

**LOCAL REVENUE LEVEL IN EXCESS OF ENTITLEMENT.** . . . A school district that has sufficient property wealth per student in ADA to generate local revenues on the school district's Tier One Tax Rate and Copper Pennies in excess of the school district's respective funding entitlements (a "Chapter 49 school district"), is subject to the local revenue reduction provisions contained in Chapter 49 of Texas Education Code, as amended ("Chapter 49"). Additionally, in years in which the amount of State funds appropriated specifically excludes the amount necessary to provide the guaranteed yield for Golden Pennies, local revenues generated on a school district's Golden Pennies in excess of the school district's respective funding entitlement are subject to the local revenue reduction provisions of Chapter 49. To reduce local revenue, Chapter 49 school districts are generally subject to a process known as "recapture", which requires a Chapter 49 school district to exercise certain options to remit local M&O tax revenues collected in excess of the Chapter 49 school district's funding entitlements to the State (for redistribution to other school districts) or otherwise expending the respective M&O tax revenues for the benefit of students in school districts that are not Chapter 49 school districts, as described in the subcaption "*Options for Local Revenue Levels in Excess of Entitlement*". Chapter 49 school districts receive their allocable share of funds distributed from the constitutionally-prescribed Available School Fund, but are generally not eligible to receive State aid under the Foundation School Program, although they may continue to receive State funds for certain competitive grants and certain programs that remain outside the Foundation School Program.

Recapture is measured by the "local revenue level" (being the M&O tax revenues generated in a school district) in excess of the entitlements appropriated by the State Legislature each fiscal biennium. Therefore, school districts are now guaranteed that recapture will not reduce revenue below their statutory entitlement.

***Options for Local Revenue Levels in Excess of Entitlement.*** Under Chapter 49, a school district has six (6) options to reduce local revenues to a level that does not exceed the school district's respective entitlements: (1) a school district may consolidate by agreement with one or more school districts to form a consolidated school district; all property and debt of the consolidating school districts vest in the consolidated school district; (2) a school district may detach property from its territory for annexation by a property-poor school district; (3) a school district may purchase attendance credits from the State; (4) a school district may contract to educate nonresident students from a property-poor school district by sending money directly to one or more property-poor school districts; (5) a school district may execute an agreement to provide students of one or more other school districts with career and technology education through a program designated as an area program for career and technology education; or (6) a school district may consolidate by agreement with one or more school districts to form a consolidated taxing school district solely to levy and distribute either M&O taxes or both M&O taxes and I&S taxes. A Chapter 49 school district may also exercise any combination of these remedies. Options (3), (4) and (6) require prior approval by the Chapter 49 school district's voters.

Furthermore, a school district may not adopt a tax rate until its effective local revenue level is at or below the level that would produce its guaranteed entitlement under the Foundation School Program. If a school district fails to exercise a permitted option, the Commissioner must reduce the school district's local revenue level to the level that would produce the school district's guaranteed entitlement, by detaching certain types of property from the school district and annexing the property to a property-poor school district or, if necessary, consolidate the school district with a property-poor school district. Provisions governing detachment and annexation of taxable property by the Commissioner do not provide for assumption of any of the transferring school district's existing debt.

**THE SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT . . .** For the 2021-2022 school year, the District was not designated as an "excess local revenue" district by TEA. Accordingly, the District has not been required to exercise one of the wealth equalization options permitted under applicable State law. As a district with wealth per student less than the equalized wealth value, the District may benefit in the future by agreeing to accept taxable property or funding assistance from or agreeing to consolidate with a designated excess local revenue district to enable such district to reduce its wealth per student to the permitted level.

A District's local revenue levels must be tested for each future school year and, if local revenues exceed the district's entitlements, the district must reduce its wealth per student by the exercise of one of the permitted wealth equalization options. Accordingly, if the District's local revenues should exceed its entitlements in future school years, it will be required to exercise one or more of the permitted options to reduce local revenues. If the District were to consolidate (or consolidate its tax base for all purposes) with a district not designated as an excess local revenue district, the outstanding debt of each district could become payable from the consolidated district's combined property tax base, and the District's ration of taxable property to debt could become diluted. If the District were to detach property voluntarily, a portion of its outstanding debt (including the Bonds) could be assumed by the district to which the property is annexed, in which case timely payment of the Bonds could become dependent in part on the financial performance of an annexing district.

For a detailed discussion of State funding for school districts see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts".

THE REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

## AD VALOREM PROPERTY TAXATION

*The following is a summary of certain provisions of State law as it relates to ad valorem taxation and is not intended to be complete. Prospective investors are encouraged to review Title 1 of the Texas Tax Code, as amended (the "Property Tax Code"), for identification of property subject to ad valorem taxation, property exempt or which may be exempted from ad valorem taxation if claimed, the appraisal of property for ad valorem tax purposes, and the procedures and limitations applicable to the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes.*

**VALUATION OF TAXABLE PROPERTY . . .** The Property Tax Code provides for countywide appraisal and equalization of taxable property values and establishes in each county of the State an appraisal district and an appraisal review board (the "Appraisal Review Board") responsible for appraising property for all taxing units within the county. The appraisal of property within the District is the responsibility of the Lubbock Central Appraisal District (the "Appraisal District"). Except as generally described below, the Appraisal District is required to appraise all property within the Appraisal District on the basis of 100% of its market value and is prohibited from applying any assessment ratios. In determining market value of property, the Appraisal District is required to consider the cost method of appraisal, the income method of appraisal and the market data comparison method of appraisal, and use the method the chief appraiser of the Appraisal District considers most appropriate. The Property Tax Code requires appraisal districts to reappraise all property in its jurisdiction at least once every three (3) years. A taxing unit may require annual review at its own expense, and is entitled to challenge the determination of appraised value of property within the taxing unit by petition filed with the Appraisal Review Board.

State law requires the appraised value of an owner's principal residence ("homestead" or "homesteads") to be based solely on the property's value as a homestead, regardless of whether residential use is considered to be the highest and best use of the property. State law further limits the appraised value of a homestead to the lesser of (1) the market value of the property or (2) 110% of the appraised value of the property for the preceding tax year plus the market value of all new improvements to the property.

State law provides that eligible owners of both agricultural land and open-space land, including open-space land devoted to farm or ranch purposes or open-space land devoted to timber production, may elect to have such property appraised for property taxation on the basis of its productive capacity. The same land may not be qualified as both agricultural and open-space land.

The appraisal values set by the Appraisal District are subject to review and change by the Appraisal Review Board. The appraisal rolls, as approved by the Appraisal Review Board, are used by taxing units, such as the District, in establishing their tax rolls and tax rates (see "TAX INFORMATION – District and Taxpayer Remedies").

**STATE MANDATED HOMESTEAD EXEMPTIONS . . .** State law grants, with respect to each school district in the State, (1) a \$40,000 exemption (as described below) of the appraised value of all homesteads, (2) a \$10,000 exemption of the appraised value of the homesteads of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled, and (3) various exemptions for disabled veterans and their families, surviving spouses of members of the armed services killed in action and surviving spouses of first responders killed or fatally wounded in the line of duty. On November 2, 2021, the Texas Constitution was amended to provide that the surviving spouse of an individual who received a limitation on the school district property taxes on the person's residence homestead on the basis of disability continued to receive that limitation while the property remained the spouse's residence homestead if the spouse was at least 55 years old. See "Appendix A – Financial Information of the District – Assessed Valuation" for the reduction in taxable valuation attributable to state-mandated homestead exemptions. Senate Joint Resolution 2, passed during the Third Special Session of the 87th Texas Legislature and approved by voters on May 7, 2022 authorized a constitutional amendment increasing the mandatory homestead exemption for school districts from \$25,000 to \$40,000 beginning January 1, 2022. Senate Bill 1, which was also passed during the Third Special Session of the 87th Texas Legislature makes provisions for additional state aid to hold school districts harmless for tax revenue losses resulting from the increased homestead exemption.

**LOCAL OPTION HOMESTEAD EXEMPTIONS . . .** The governing body of a taxing unit, including a city, county, school district, or special district, at its option may grant: (1) an exemption of up to 20% of the appraised value of all homesteads (but not less than \$5,000) and (2) an additional exemption of at least \$3,000 of the appraised value of the homesteads of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled. Each taxing unit decides if it will offer the local option homestead exemptions and at what percentage or dollar amount, as applicable. The exemption described in (2), above, may also be created, increased, decreased or repealed at an election called by the governing body of a taxing unit upon presentment of a petition for such creation, increase, decrease, or repeal of at least 20% of the number of qualified voters who voted in the preceding election of the taxing unit.

**STATE MANDATED FREEZE ON SCHOOL DISTRICT TAXES . . .** Except for increases attributable to certain improvements, a school district is prohibited from increasing the total ad valorem tax on the homestead of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older or of disabled persons above the amount of tax imposed in the year such homestead qualified for such exemption. This freeze is transferable to a different homestead if a qualifying taxpayer moves and, under certain circumstances, is also transferable to the surviving spouse of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older, but not the disabled.

**PERSONAL PROPERTY . . .** Tangible personal property (furniture, machinery, supplies, inventories, etc.) used in the "production of income" is taxed based on the property's market value. Taxable personal property includes income-producing equipment and inventory. Intangibles such as goodwill, accounts receivable, and proprietary processes are not taxable. Tangible personal property not held or used for production of income, such as household goods, automobiles or light trucks, and boats, is exempt from ad valorem taxation unless the governing body of a taxing unit elects to tax such property.

**FREEPORT AND GOODS-IN-TRANSIT EXEMPTIONS . . .** Certain goods that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded outside the State, and are detained in the State for 175 days or less for the purpose of assembly, storage, manufacturing, processing or fabrication (“Freeport Property”) are exempt from ad valorem taxation unless a taxing unit took official action to tax Freeport Property before April 1, 1990 and has not subsequently taken official action to exempt Freeport Property. Decisions to continue taxing Freeport Property may be reversed in the future; decisions to exempt Freeport Property are not subject to reversal.

Certain goods, that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded to another location within or without the State, stored in a location that is not owned by the owner of the goods and are transported to another location within or without the State within 175 days (“Goods-in-Transit”), are generally exempt from ad valorem taxation; however, the Property Tax Code permits a taxing unit, on a local option basis, to tax Goods-in-Transit if the taxing unit takes official action, after conducting a public hearing, before January 1 of the first tax year in which the taxing unit proposes to tax Goods-in-Transit. Goods-in-Transit and Freeport Property do not include oil, natural gas or petroleum products, and Goods-in-Transit does not include aircraft or special inventories such as manufactured housing inventory, or a dealer’s motor vehicle, boat, or heavy equipment inventory.

A taxpayer may receive only one of the Goods-in-Transit or Freeport Property exemptions for items of personal property.

**OTHER EXEMPT PROPERTY . . .** Other major categories of exempt property include property owned by the State or its political subdivisions if used for public purposes, property exempt by federal law, property used for pollution control, farm products owned by producers, property of nonprofit corporations used for scientific research or educational activities benefitting a college or university, designated historic sites, solar and wind-powered energy devices, and certain classes of intangible personal property.

**TEMPORARY EXEMPTION FOR QUALIFIED PROPERTY DAMAGED BY A DISASTER . . .** The Property Tax Code entitles the owner of certain qualified (i) tangible personal property used for the production of income, (ii) improvements to real property, and (iii) manufactured homes located in an area declared by the governor to be a disaster area following a disaster and is at least 15 percent damaged by the disaster, as determined by the chief appraiser, to an exemption from taxation of a portion of the appraised value of the property. The amount of the exemption ranges from 15 percent to 100 percent based upon the damage assessment rating assigned by the chief appraiser. Except in situations where the territory is declared a disaster on or after the date the taxing unit adopts a tax rate for the year in which the disaster declaration is issued, the governing body of the taxing unit is not required to take any action in order for the taxpayer to be eligible for the exemption. If a taxpayer qualifies for the exemption after the beginning of the tax year, the amount of the exemption is prorated based on the number of days left in the tax year following the day on which the governor declares the area to be a disaster area. For more information on the exemption, reference is made to Section 11.35 of the Tax Code. Section 11.35 of the Tax Code was enacted during the 2019 legislative session, and there is no judicial precedent for how the statute will be applied. Texas Attorney General Opinion KP-0299, issued on April 13, 2020, concluded a court would likely find the Texas Legislature intended to limit the temporary tax exemption to apply to property physically harmed as a result of a declared disaster.

**TAX INCREMENT REINVESTMENT ZONES . . .** A city or county, by petition of the landowners or by action of its governing body, may create one or more tax increment reinvestment zones (“TIRZ”) within its boundaries. At the time of the creation of the TIRZ, a “base value” for the real property in the TIRZ is established and the difference between any increase in the assessed valuation of taxable real property in the TIRZ in excess of the base value is known as the “tax increment”. During the existence of the TIRZ, all or a portion of the taxes levied against the tax increment by a city or county, and all other overlapping taxing units that elected to participate, are restricted to paying only planned project and financing costs within the TIRZ and are not available for the payment of other obligations of such taxing units.

Until September 1, 1999, school districts were able to reduce the value of taxable property reported to the State to reflect any taxable value lost due to TIRZ participation by the school district. The ability of the school district to deduct the taxable value of the tax increment that it contributed prevented the school district from being negatively affected in terms of state school funding. However, due to a change in law, local M&O tax rate revenue contributed to a TIRZ created on or after May 31, 1999 will count toward a school district’s Tier One entitlement (reducing Tier One State funds for eligible school districts) and will not be considered in calculating any school district’s Tier Two entitlement (see “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts”).

**TAX LIMITATION AGREEMENTS . . .** The Texas Economic Development Act (Chapter 313, Texas Tax Code, as amended), allows school districts to grant limitations on appraised property values to certain corporations and limited liability companies to encourage economic development within the school district. Generally, during the last eight (8) years of the ten-year term of a tax limitation agreement, a school district may only levy and collect M&O taxes on the agreed-to limited appraised property value. For the purposes of calculating its Tier One and Tier Two entitlements, the portion of a school district’s property that is not fully taxable is excluded from the school district’s taxable property values. Therefore, a school district will not be subject to a reduction in Tier One or Tier Two State funds as a result of lost M&O tax revenues due to entering into a tax limitation agreement (see “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts”). The 87th Texas Legislature did not vote to extend this program, which is now scheduled to expire by its terms, effective December 31, 2022.

For a discussion of how the various exemptions described above are applied by the District, see “TAX INFORMATION – District Application of Tax Code” herein.

**DISTRICT AND TAXPAYER REMEDIES . . .** Under certain circumstances, taxpayers and taxing units, including the District, may appeal the determinations of the Appraisal District by timely initiating a protest with the Appraisal Review Board. Additionally, taxing units such as the District may bring suit against the Appraisal District to compel compliance with the Property Tax Code.

Owners of certain property with a taxable value in excess of the current year “minimum eligibility amount”, as determined by the State Comptroller, and situated in a county with a population of one million or more, may protest the determinations of an appraisal district directly to a three-member special panel of the appraisal review board, appointed by the chairman of the appraisal review board, consisting of highly qualified professionals in the field of property tax appraisal. The minimum eligibility amount is set at \$50 million for the 2020 tax year and \$50.6 million for the 2021 tax year, and is adjusted annually by the State Comptroller to reflect the inflation rate.

The Property Tax Code sets forth notice and hearing procedures for certain tax rate increases by the District and provides for taxpayer referenda that could result in the repeal of certain tax increases (see “TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate”). The Property Tax Code also establishes a procedure for providing notice to property owners of reappraisals reflecting increased property value, appraisals which are higher than renditions, and appraisals of property not previously on an appraisal roll.

**LEVY AND COLLECTION OF TAXES . . .** The District is responsible for the collection of its taxes, unless it elects to transfer such functions to another governmental entity. Taxes are due October 1, or when billed, whichever comes later, and become delinquent after January 31 of the following year. A delinquent tax incurs a penalty of six percent (6%) of the amount of the tax for the first calendar month it is delinquent, plus one percent (1%) for each additional month or portion of a month the tax remains unpaid prior to July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent. If the tax is not paid by July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent, the tax incurs a total penalty of twelve percent (12%) regardless of the number of months the tax has been delinquent and incurs an additional penalty of up to twenty percent (20%) if imposed by the District. The delinquent tax also accrues interest at a rate of one percent (1%) for each month or portion of a month it remains unpaid. The Property Tax Code also makes provision for the split payment of taxes, discounts for early payment and the postponement of the delinquency date of taxes for certain taxpayers. Furthermore, the District may provide, on a local option basis, for the split payment, partial payment, and discounts for early payment of taxes under certain circumstances.

**DISTRICT’S RIGHTS IN THE EVENT OF TAX DELINQUENCIES. . .** Taxes levied by the District are a personal obligation of the owner of the property. On January 1 of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all state and local taxes, penalties, and interest ultimately imposed for the year on the property. The lien exists in favor of each taxing unit, including the District, having power to tax the property. The District’s tax lien is on a parity with tax liens of such other taxing units. A tax lien on real property takes priority over the claim of most creditors and other holders of liens on the property encumbered by the tax lien, whether or not the debt or lien existed before the attachment of the tax lien; however, whether a lien of the United States is on a parity with or takes priority over a tax lien of the District is determined by applicable federal law. Personal property, under certain circumstances, is subject to seizure and sale for the payment of delinquent taxes, penalty, and interest.

At any time after taxes on property become delinquent, the District may file suit to foreclose the lien securing payment of the tax, to enforce personal liability for the tax, or both. In filing a suit to foreclose a tax lien on real property, the District must join other taxing units that have claims for delinquent taxes against all or part of the same property.

Collection of delinquent taxes may be adversely affected by the amount of taxes owed to other taxing units, adverse market conditions, taxpayer redemption rights, or bankruptcy proceedings which restrain the collection of a taxpayer’s debt.

Federal bankruptcy law provides that an automatic stay of actions by creditors and other entities, including governmental units, goes into effect with the filing of any petition in bankruptcy. The automatic stay prevents governmental units from foreclosing on property and prevents liens for post-petition taxes from attaching to property and obtaining secured creditor status unless, in either case, an order lifting the stay is obtained from the bankruptcy court. In many cases, post-petition taxes are paid as an administrative expense of the estate in bankruptcy or by order of the bankruptcy court.

## **TAX RATE LIMITATIONS**

**M&O TAX RATE LIMITATIONS . . .** A school district is authorized to levy maintenance and operation (“M&O”) taxes subject to approval of a proposition submitted to district voters. The maximum M&O tax rate that may be levied by a district cannot exceed the voted maximum rate or the maximum rate described in the succeeding paragraphs. The District is authorized to levy an M&O tax rate pursuant to the approval of the voters of the District at an election held on March 17, 1973 in accordance with the provisions of Article 2784e-1, Texas Revised Civil Statutes Annotated, as amended.

The maximum M&O tax rate per \$100 of taxable value that may be adopted by a school district is the sum of \$0.17 and the school district’s MCR. A school district’s MCR is, generally, inversely proportional to the change in taxable property values both within the school district and the State, and is subject to recalculation annually. For any year, the highest possible MCR for a school district is \$0.93 (see “TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate” and “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – Local Funding for School Districts” herein).



Furthermore, a school district cannot annually increase its tax rate in excess of the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate without submitting such tax rate to an election and a majority of the voters voting at such election approving the adopted rate (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate" herein).

**I&S TAX RATE LIMITATIONS . . .** A school district is also authorized to issue bonds and levy taxes for payment of bonds subject to voter approval of one or more propositions submitted to the voters under Section 45.003(b)(1), Texas Education Code, as amended, which provides a tax unlimited as to rate or amount for the support of school district bonded indebtedness (see "THE BONDS – Source and Security for Payment").

Section 45.0031 of the Texas Education Code, as amended, requires a school district to demonstrate to the Texas Attorney General that it has the prospective ability to pay its maximum annual debt service on a proposed issue of bonds and all previously issued bonds, other than bonds approved by voters of a school district at an election held on or before April 1, 1991 and issued before September 1, 1992 (or debt issued to refund such bonds, collectively, "exempt bonds"), from a tax levied at a rate of \$0.50 per \$100 of assessed valuation before bonds may be issued (the "50-cent Test"). In demonstrating the ability to pay debt service at a rate of \$0.50, a school district may take into account EDA and IFA allotments to the school district, which effectively reduces the school district's local share of debt service, and may also take into account Tier One funds allotted to the school district. If a school district exercises this option, it may not adopt an I&S tax until it has credited to the school district's I&S fund an amount equal to all State allotments provided solely for payment of debt service and any Tier One funds needed to demonstrate compliance with the threshold tax rate test and which is received or to be received in that year. Additionally, a school district may demonstrate its ability to comply with the 50-cent Test by applying the \$0.50 tax rate to an amount equal to 90% of projected future taxable value of property in the school district, as certified by a registered professional appraiser, anticipated for the earlier of the tax year five (5) years after the current tax year or the tax year in which the final payment for the bonds is due. However, if a school district uses projected future taxable values to meet the 50-cent Test and subsequently imposes a tax at a rate greater than \$0.50 per \$100 of valuation to pay for bonds subject to the test, then for subsequent bond issues, the Texas Attorney General must find that the school district has the projected ability to pay principal and interest on the proposed bonds and all previously issued bonds subject to the 50-cent Test from a tax rate of \$0.45 per \$100 of valuation. Once the prospective ability to pay such tax has been shown and the bonds are issued, a school district may levy an unlimited tax to pay debt service. Refunding bonds issued pursuant to Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, are not subject to the 50-cent Test; however, taxes levied to pay debt service on such bonds (other than bonds issued to refund exempt bonds) are included in maximum annual debt service for calculation of the 50-cent Test when applied to subsequent bond issues that are subject to the 50-cent Test. The Bonds are issued as "new money" bonds and are, therefore, subject to the 50-cent Test. The District has not used projected property values or State assistance (other than EDA or IFA allotment funding) to satisfy this threshold test.

**PUBLIC HEARING AND VOTER-APPROVAL TAX RATE . . .** A school district's total tax rate is the combination of the M&O tax rate and the I&S tax rate. Generally, the highest rate at which a school district may levy taxes for any given year without holding an election to approve the tax rate is the "Voter-Approval Tax Rate", as described below.

A school district is required to adopt its annual tax rate before the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60<sup>th</sup>) day after the date the certified appraisal roll is received by the taxing unit, and a failure to adopt a tax rate by such required date will result in the tax rate for the taxing unit being the lower of the "effective tax rate" calculated for that tax year or the tax rate adopted by the taxing unit for the preceding tax year. "Effective tax rate" means the rate that will produce the prior year's total tax levy from the current year's total taxable values, adjusted such that lost values are not included in the calculation of the prior year's taxable values and new values are not included in the current year's taxable values.

A school district is required to adopt its annual tax rate before the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60<sup>th</sup>) day after the date the certified appraisal roll is received by the taxing unit, except that a tax rate that exceeds the Voter-Approval Tax Rate must be adopted not later than the seventy-first (71<sup>st</sup>) day before the next occurring November uniform election date. A school district's failure to adopt a tax rate equal to or less than the Voter-Approval Tax Rate by September 30 or the sixtieth (60<sup>th</sup>) day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll, will result in the tax rate for such school district for the tax year to be the lower of the "no-new-revenue tax rate" calculated for that tax year or the tax rate adopted by the school district for the preceding tax year. A school district's failure to adopt a tax rate in excess of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate on or prior to the seventy-first (71<sup>st</sup>) day before the next occurring November uniform election date, will result in the school district adopting a tax rate equal to or less than its Voter-Approval Tax Rate by the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60<sup>th</sup>) day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll. "No-new-revenue tax rate" means the rate that will produce the prior year's total tax levy from the current year's total taxable values, adjusted such that lost values are not included in the calculation of the prior year's taxable values and new values are not included in the current year's taxable values.

The Voter-Approval Tax Rate for a school district is the sum of (i) the school district's MCR; (ii) the greater of (a) the school district's Enrichment Tax Rate for the preceding year, less any amount by which the school district is required to reduce its current year Enrichment Tax Rate pursuant to Section 48.202(f), Education Code, as amended, or (b) the rate of \$0.05 per \$100 of taxable value; and (iii) the school district's current I&S tax rate. For the 2020 tax year and subsequent years, a school district's M&O tax rate may not exceed the rate equal to the sum of (i) \$0.17 and (ii) the school district's MCR (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" herein, for more information regarding the State Compression Percentage, MCR, and the Enrichment Tax Rate).

The governing body of a school district generally cannot adopt a tax rate exceeding the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate without approval by a majority of the voters approving the higher rate at an election to be held on the next uniform election date. Further, subject to certain exceptions for areas declared disaster areas, State law requires the board of trustees of a school district to conduct an efficiency audit before seeking voter approval to adopt a tax rate exceeding the Voter-Approval Tax Rate and sets certain parameters for conducting and disclosing the results of such efficiency audit. An election is not required for a tax increase to address increased expenditures resulting from certain natural disasters in the year following the year in which such disaster occurs; however, the amount by which the increased tax rate exceeds the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate for such year may not be considered by the school district in the calculation of its subsequent Voter-Approval Tax Rate.

**The calculation of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate does not limit or impact the District's ability to set an I&S tax rate in each year sufficient to pay debt service on all of the District's tax-supported debt obligations, including the Bonds.**

Before adopting its annual tax rate, a public meeting must be held for the purpose of adopting a budget for the succeeding year. A notice of public meeting to discuss the school district's budget and proposed tax rate must be published in the time, format and manner prescribed in Section 44.004 of the Texas Education Code. Section 44.004(e) of the Texas Education Code provides that a person who owns taxable property in a school district is entitled to an injunction restraining the collection of taxes by the school district if the school district has not complied with such notice requirements or the language and format requirements of such notice as set forth in Section 44.004(b), (c), (c-1), (c-2), and (d), and, if applicable, subsection (i), and if such failure to comply was not in good faith. Section 44.004(e) further provides the action to enjoin the collection of taxes must be filed before the date the school district delivers substantially all of its tax bills. A school district that elects to adopt a tax rate before the adoption of a budget for the fiscal year that begins in the current tax year may adopt a tax rate for the current tax year before receipt of the certified appraisal roll, so long as the chief appraiser of the appraisal district in which the school district participates has certified to the assessor for the school district an estimate of the taxable value of property in the school district. If a school district adopts its tax rate prior to the adoption of its budget, both the no-new-revenue tax rate and the Voter-Approval Tax Rate of the school district shall be calculated based on the school district's certified estimate of taxable value. A school district that adopts a tax rate before adopting its budget must hold a public hearing on the proposed tax rate followed by another public hearing on the proposed budget rather than holding a single hearing on the two items.

A school district must annually calculate and prominently post on its internet website, and submit to the county tax assessor-collector for each county in which all or part of the school district is located its Voter-Approval Tax Rate in accordance with forms prescribed by the State Comptroller.

**DISTRICT APPLICATION OF TAX CODE . . .** The District grants the state-mandated exemptions to the market value of all residence homesteads in the amount of \$25,000, which amount will increase to \$40,000 effective for tax year 2022; an exemption to the market value of the residence homestead of persons 65 years of age or older of \$10,000; the disabled are also granted an exemption of \$10,000; disabled veterans are granted exemptions ranging from \$2,000 to \$10,000.

The District has not granted any part of the additional exemption of up to 20% of the market value of residence homesteads.

See Table 1 for a listing of the amounts of the exemptions described above.

Ad valorem taxes are not levied by the District against the exempt value of residence homesteads for the payment of debt.

The District does tax nonbusiness personal property; and the Appraisal District collects the taxes for the District.

The District does not permit split payments of taxes, and discounts for the early payment of taxes are not allowed.

The District does not tax freeport property.

The District has not taken action to tax "goods-in-transit".

The District has not adopted a tax abatement policy.

The District is not participating in any tax increment financing zones.

**TABLE 1 - VALUATION, EXEMPTIONS AND TAX SUPPORTED DEBT**

2021/2022 Market Valuation Established by Lubbock Central Appraisal District (excluding totally exempt property)		\$ 4,805,211,971
Less Exemptions/Reductions at 100% Market Value:		
Residential Homestead Exemptions, Over 65 and Disabled (State Mandated)	\$ 225,993,214	
Disabled Veterans	43,448,415	
Productivity Loss	114,564,484	
Other	243,150	
Homestead Cap Adjustment	<u>15,742,746</u>	<u>399,992,009</u>
2021/2022 Total Net Taxable Value		<u>\$ 4,405,219,962</u>
2022/2023 Total Net Taxable Value		<u>\$ 5,072,638,438</u>
Debt Payable from Ad Valorem Taxes as of 6/30/2022		\$ 369,836,573 <sup>(1)</sup>
The Bonds		<u>70,905,000</u>
Total Debt Payable from Ad Valorem Taxes		<u>\$ 440,741,573</u>
Interest and Sinking Fund as of 6/30/2022		\$ 10,621,723 <sup>(2)</sup>
Ratio Total Tax Supported Debt to 2022/2023 Taxable Assessed Valuation		8.69%

2022 Estimated Population - 51,853  
2022/2023 Per Capita Taxable Assessed Valuation - \$97,827  
Per Capita Funded Debt - \$8,500

<sup>(1)</sup> Excludes \$3,525,000 of maturity amount from the District's Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2015 which was defeased on July 7, 2022.  
<sup>(2)</sup> Unaudited.

THE REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

**TABLE 2 - TAXABLE ASSESSED VALUATIONS BY CATEGORY**

Category	Taxable Appraised Value for Fiscal Year Ended June 30,					
	2022		2021		2020	
	Amount	% of Total	Amount	% of Total	Amount	% of Total
Real, Residential, Single-Family	\$ 3,435,303,894	71.49%	\$ 3,070,887,458	71.39%	\$ 2,769,231,703	70.32%
Real, Residential, Multi-Family	182,234,678	3.79%	140,559,394	3.27%	107,194,933	2.72%
Real, Vacant Lots/Tracts	98,691,040	2.05%	107,799,471	2.51%	122,353,016	3.11%
Real, Acreage (Land Only)	128,085,681	2.67%	138,124,910	3.21%	145,867,620	3.70%
Real, Farm and Ranch Improvements	111,438,385	2.32%	107,210,175	2.49%	104,834,594	2.66%
Real, Commercial and Industrial	567,162,706	11.80%	493,007,425	11.46%	457,800,276	11.63%
Real, Oil, Gas and Mineral Reserves	-	0.00%	-	0.00%	-	0.00%
Real and Tangible Personal, Utilities	49,159,661	1.02%	46,227,867	1.07%	42,126,196	1.07%
Tangible Personal, Commercial and Industrial	188,657,969	3.93%	162,520,611	3.78%	158,689,403	4.03%
Tangible Personal, Mobile Homes	6,879,802	0.14%	6,464,568	0.15%	6,293,048	0.16%
Real Property, Inventory	34,424,908	0.72%	28,491,222	0.66%	23,239,490	0.59%
Special Inventory	3,173,247	0.07%	182,200	0.00%	234,865	0.01%
Total Appraised Value Before Exemptions	\$ 4,805,211,971	100.00%	\$ 4,301,475,301	100.00%	\$ 3,937,865,144	100.00%
Adjustments	-		23,323,527		-	
Less: Total Exemptions/Reductions	399,992,009		418,954,378		382,800,420	
Taxable Assessed Value	<u>\$ 4,405,219,962</u>		<u>\$ 3,905,844,450</u>		<u>\$ 3,555,064,724</u>	

Category	Taxable Appraised Value for Fiscal Year Ended June 30,			
	2019		2018	
	Amount	% of Total	Amount	% of Total
Real, Residential, Single-Family	\$ 2,578,098,721	71.46%	\$ 2,375,278,006	72.12%
Real, Residential, Multi-Family	93,655,936	2.60%	74,951,275	2.28%
Real, Vacant Lots/Tracts	108,259,489	3.00%	91,829,707	2.79%
Real, Acreage (Land Only)	120,353,061	3.34%	96,918,063	2.94%
Real, Farm and Ranch Improvements	75,081,067	2.08%	72,740,621	2.21%
Real, Commercial and Industrial	416,140,932	11.54%	371,542,005	11.28%
Real, Oil, Gas and Mineral Reserves	-	0.00%	-	0.00%
Real and Tangible Personal, Utilities	39,350,860	1.09%	38,040,791	1.16%
Tangible Personal, Commercial and Industrial	151,338,453	4.20%	149,607,256	4.54%
Tangible Personal, Mobile Homes	6,067,481	0.17%	5,928,814	0.18%
Real Property, Inventory	19,016,481	0.53%	16,491,091	0.50%
Special Inventory	176,031	0.00%	167,256	0.01%
Total Appraised Value Before Exemptions	\$ 3,607,538,512	100.00%	\$ 3,293,494,885	100.00%
Adjustments	-		-	
Less: Total Exemptions/Reductions	339,676,658		316,799,472	
Taxable Assessed Value	<u>\$ 3,267,861,854</u>		<u>\$ 2,976,695,413</u>	

NOTE: Valuations shown are certified taxable assessed values reported by the Lubbock Central Appraisal District to the State Comptroller of Public Accounts. Certified values are subject to change throughout the year as contested values are resolved and the Appraisal District updates records.

THE REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

**TABLE 3 - VALUATION AND TAX SUPPORTED DEBT HISTORY**

Fiscal Year Ended 6/30 <sup>(1)</sup>	Estimated Population <sup>(2)</sup>	Taxable Assessed Valuation <sup>(3)</sup>	Taxable Assessed Valuation Per Capita	Total Tax Supported Debt Outstanding at End of Year	Ratio of Tax Supported Debt to Taxable Assessed Valuation	Tax Supported Debt Per Capita
2019	45,488	\$ 3,267,861,854	\$ 71,840	\$ 252,832,200	7.74%	\$ 5,558
2020	47,984	3,555,064,724	74,089	279,359,437	7.86%	5,822
2021	50,590	3,905,844,450	77,206	330,342,892	8.46%	6,530
2022	51,853	4,405,219,962	84,956	370,040,600	8.40%	7,136
2023	51,853	5,072,638,438	97,827	432,188,160 <sup>(4)</sup>	8.52%	8,335

<sup>(1)</sup> Due to the timing of tax collection receipts, the District budgets for debt payments on a calendar year basis.

<sup>(2)</sup> Source: The Municipal Advisory Council of Texas and the District.

<sup>(3)</sup> As reported by the Appraisal District on the District's annual State Property Tax Board Reports; subject to change during the ensuing year. Includes frozen values.

<sup>(4)</sup> Projected, includes the Bonds.

**TABLE 4 - TAX RATE, LEVY AND COLLECTION HISTORY**

Fiscal Year Ended 6/30	Tax Rate	Distribution		Tax Levy	% Current Collections	% Total Collections
		Local Maintenance	Interest and Sinking Fund			
2018	\$ 1.5400	\$ 1.0400	\$ 0.5000	\$ 44,628,669	98.43%	99.18%
2019	1.5400	1.0400	0.5000	48,786,757	98.35%	99.04%
2020	1.4700	0.9700 <sup>(1)</sup>	0.5000	50,829,993	98.20%	98.89%
2021	1.4127	0.9127 <sup>(1)</sup>	0.5000	53,660,234	98.87%	99.85%
2022	1.3720	0.8720 <sup>(1)</sup>	0.5000	60,439,618	95.82% <sup>(2)</sup>	96.95% <sup>(2)</sup>

Note: Due to the timing of tax collection receipts, the District budgets for debt payments on a calendar year basis.

<sup>(1)</sup> The decline in maintenance and operations tax rate from 2018/19 fiscal year to 2019/20 fiscal year is a function of House Bill 3 adopted by the Texas Legislature in June 2019.

<sup>(2)</sup> Collections as of June 30, 2022.

**TABLE 5 - TEN LARGEST TAXPAYERS**

Name of Taxpayer	2021/2022 Taxable Assessed Valuation	% of Total Taxable Assessed Valuation
Wal-Mart Stores Inc	\$ 20,983,124	0.48%
Cottages of Lubbock LLC	20,000,000	0.45%
Tigris IX LTD	19,000,000	0.43%
United Supermarket	18,990,386	0.43%
South Plains Electric COOP	18,158,850	0.41%
HEB Grocery Company	15,644,652	0.36%
122nd & Frankford/Discount Shop Rentals Inc	13,959,844	0.32%
Golden Spred Electric Coop	12,372,460	0.28%
SNH Meedical Office Properties Trust	10,557,651	0.24%
1585 A-Plus RV	10,500,000	0.24%
	<u>\$ 160,166,967</u>	<u>3.64%</u>

<sup>(1)</sup> Based on 2021/2022 Net Taxable Value of \$4,405,219,962.

**TABLE 6 - TAX ADEQUACY <sup>(1)</sup>**

Principal and Interest Requirements, 2022	\$ 21,589,007
\$0.4284 Tax Rate at 99.35% Collection Produces	\$ 21,589,930
Average Annual Principal and Interest Requirements, 2022 - 2053	\$ 23,641,430
\$0.4692 Tax Rate at 99.35% Collection Produces	\$ 23,646,114
Maximum Principal and Interest Requirements, 2025	\$ 24,899,101
\$0.4941 Tax Rate at 99.35% Collection Produces	\$ 24,900,991

<sup>(1)</sup> Based on 2022/2023 Net Taxable Value of \$5,072,638,438. Includes the Bonds. This table does not take into consideration any State allotment to subsidize existing debt service (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" herein).

**TABLE 7 - ESTIMATED OVERLAPPING DEBT <sup>(1)</sup>**

Expenditures of the various taxing entities within the territory of the District are paid out of ad valorem taxes levied by such entities on properties within the District. Such entities are independent of the District and may incur borrowings to finance their expenditures. This statement of direct and estimated overlapping ad valorem tax bonds ("Tax Debt") was developed from information contained in "Texas Municipal Reports" published by the Municipal Advisory Council of Texas. Except for the amounts relating to the District, the District has not independently verified the accuracy or completeness of such information, and no person should rely upon such information as being accurate or complete. Furthermore, certain of the entities listed may have issued additional Tax Debt since the date hereof, and such entities may have programs requiring the issuance of substantial amounts of additional Tax Debt, the amount of which cannot be determined. The following table reflects the estimated share of overlapping Tax Debt of the District.

<u>Taxing Jurisdiction</u>	Total G.O. Funded Tax Debt As of 6/30/2022	Estimated % Applicable	District's Overlapping G.O. Tax Debt As of 6/30/2022
Lubbock-Cooper ISD	\$ 440,741,573	100.00%	\$ 440,741,573 <sup>(2)</sup>
Lubbock County	50,570,000	16.00%	8,091,200
City of Lubbock	660,951,234	14.06%	<u>92,929,744</u>
Total Direct and Overlapping G.O. Debt			\$ 541,762,517
Ratio of Direct and Overlapping G.O. Debt to 2022/2023 Taxable Assessed Valuation			10.68%
Per Capita Overlapping G.O. Debt			\$ 10,448

<sup>(1)</sup> Based on 2022/2023 Net Taxable Value of \$5,072,638,438.

<sup>(2)</sup> Includes the Bonds.

THE REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

**DEBT INFORMATION**

**TABLE 8 - TAX SUPPORTED DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS**

Period Ending 12/31 <sup>(1)</sup>	Outstanding Tax Debt			The Bonds <sup>(2)</sup>			Total Debt Service Requirements	% of Principal Retired
	Principal	Interest	Total	Principal	Interest	Total		
2022	\$ 8,077,292	\$ 13,511,715	\$ 21,589,007	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 21,589,007	
2023	7,943,413	13,647,006	21,590,419	610,000	2,697,491	3,307,491	24,897,910	
2024	8,160,454	13,427,265	21,587,719	335,000	2,975,281	3,310,281	24,898,001	
2025	8,479,662	13,111,282	21,590,944	350,000	2,958,156	3,308,156	24,899,101	
2026	8,848,335	12,744,409	21,592,744	365,000	2,940,281	3,305,281	24,898,026	9.62%
2027	9,222,190	12,366,354	21,588,544	385,000	2,921,531	3,306,531	24,895,076	
2028	9,628,855	11,964,640	21,593,494	400,000	2,901,906	3,301,906	24,895,401	
2029	10,059,574	11,527,995	21,587,569	430,000	2,881,156	3,311,156	24,898,726	
2030	7,008,455	14,582,077	21,590,532	445,000	2,859,281	3,304,281	24,894,813	
2031	7,389,659	14,199,535	21,589,194	470,000	2,836,406	3,306,406	24,895,601	19.74%
2032	11,763,845	9,825,361	21,589,207	495,000	2,812,281	3,307,281	24,896,488	
2033	12,213,679	9,377,471	21,591,150	520,000	2,786,906	3,306,906	24,898,056	
2034	12,594,972	8,997,582	21,592,554	545,000	2,760,281	3,305,281	24,897,835	
2035	12,993,748	8,628,320	21,622,068	540,000	2,733,156	3,273,156	24,895,224	
2036	10,393,926	11,223,958	21,617,884	575,000	2,705,281	3,280,281	24,898,165	33.70%
2037	10,450,805	7,642,070	18,092,875	4,220,000	2,585,406	6,805,406	24,898,281	
2038	15,000,000	6,620,724	21,620,724	815,000	2,459,531	3,274,531	24,895,255	
2039	15,420,000	6,198,622	21,618,622	855,000	2,422,056	3,277,056	24,895,679	
2040	15,855,000	5,767,340	21,622,340	885,000	2,387,256	3,272,256	24,894,596	
2041	16,300,000	5,321,491	21,621,491	925,000	2,351,056	3,276,056	24,897,547	51.68%
2042	16,765,000	4,854,692	21,619,692	965,000	2,313,256	3,278,256	24,897,948	
2043	17,255,000	4,362,798	21,617,798	1,005,000	2,273,856	3,278,856	24,896,655	
2044	17,775,000	3,843,677	21,618,677	1,045,000	2,232,856	3,277,856	24,896,533	
2045	18,305,000	3,315,013	21,620,013	1,075,000	2,190,456	3,265,456	24,885,469	
2046	18,885,000	2,736,225	21,621,225	1,120,000	2,146,556	3,266,556	24,887,781	72.67%
2047	19,540,000	2,081,875	21,621,875	1,165,000	2,100,856	3,265,856	24,887,731	
2048	20,225,000	1,395,738	21,620,738	1,215,000	2,052,497	3,267,497	24,888,234	
2049	18,720,000	736,900	19,456,900	3,475,000	1,955,766	5,430,766	24,887,666	
2050	8,275,000	299,300	8,574,300	9,050,000	1,697,438	10,747,438	19,321,738	
2051	4,365,000	87,300	4,452,300	10,710,000	1,289,888	11,999,888	16,452,188	94.23%
2052	-	-	-	12,690,000	807,263	13,497,263	13,497,263	
2053	-	-	-	13,225,000	272,766	13,497,766	13,497,766	100.00%
	<u>\$ 377,913,865</u>	<u>\$ 234,398,735</u>	<u>\$ 612,312,600</u>	<u>\$ 70,905,000</u>	<u>\$ 73,308,157</u>	<u>\$ 144,213,157</u>	<u>\$ 756,525,757</u>	

<sup>(1)</sup> The District's fiscal year end is June 30. Due to the timing of tax collection receipts, the District budgets for debt service on a calendar year basis.

<sup>(2)</sup> Interest on the Bonds has been calculated at the rates set forth on page 2 herein.

**TABLE 9 - INTEREST AND SINKING FUND BUDGET PROJECTION**

Tax Supported Debt Service Requirements, Fiscal Year Ending 6/30/2023		\$ 23,565,532
Interest and Sinking Fund Balance as of 6/30/2022	\$ 10,621,723 <sup>(1)</sup>	
Fiscal Year 2022 Interest and Sinking Fund Tax Levy	<u>25,160,732 <sup>(2)</sup></u>	<u>35,782,455</u>
Estimated Balance, Fiscal Year Ending 6/30/2023		<u>\$ 12,216,923</u>

<sup>(1)</sup> Unaudited.

<sup>(2)</sup> Based on proposed \$.50 I&S tax rate for fiscal year 2023.

**TABLE 10 - AUTHORIZED BUT UNISSUED UNLIMITED TAX BONDS**

Purpose	Date Authorized	Amount Authorized	Amount Previously Issued	Amount Being Issued	Unissued Balance
School Building Bonds	5/9/2009	\$ 80,000,000.00	\$ 79,999,959.00	\$ -	\$ 41.00
Proposition A	5/1/2021	338,000,000.00	49,190,000.00	57,359,562.86	231,450,437.14
Proposition B	5/1/2021	31,000,000.00	-	5,516,751.26	25,483,248.74
Proposition C	5/1/2021	<u>51,000,000.00</u>	<u>1,850,000.00</u>	<u>8,028,685.88</u>	<u>41,121,314.12</u>
		\$ 500,000,000.00	\$ 131,039,959.00	\$ 70,905,000.00	\$ 298,055,041.00

**ANTICIPATED ISSUANCE OF UNLIMITED TAX DEBT . . .** The District will consider the issuance of additional debt, as authorized by the voters, on an annual basis as the District receives its Assessed Value each July.

**TABLE 11 - OTHER OBLIGATIONS**

For information concerning Capital Leases, see Note H. in the Notes to The Financial Statements included in APPENDIX B hereto.

THE REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY



## EMPLOYEE AND RETIREE BENEFITS

### PENSION PLAN

**PLAN DESCRIPTION** . . . The District contributes to the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS), a public employee retirement system. It is a cost-sharing, multiple-employer defined benefit pension plan with one exception: all risks and costs are not shared by the District, but are the liability of the State of Texas. TRS provides service retirement and disability retirement benefits, and death benefits to plan members and beneficiaries. The System operates primarily under the provisions of the Texas Constitution, Article XVI, Sec. 67, and Texas Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C. The Texas state legislature has the authority to establish or amend benefit provisions of the pension plan and may, under certain circumstances, grant special authority to the TRS Board of Trustees. TRS issues a publicly available financial report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information for the defined benefit pension plan. That report may be obtained by downloading the report from the TRS internet website, [www.trs.state.tx.us](http://www.trs.state.tx.us), under the TRS Publications heading, by calling the TRS Communications Department at 1-800-223-8778, or by writing the TRS Communications Department, 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX 78701-2698. For more information concerning TRS, see Note I. in the Notes to The Financial Statements included in APPENDIX B hereto.

**FUNDING POLICY** . . . Contribution requirements are not actuarially determined but are established and amended by the Texas state legislature. The state funding policy is as follows: (1) The state constitution requires the legislature to establish a member contribution rate of not less than 6.0% of the member's annual compensation and a state contribution rate of not less than 6.0% and not more than 10% of the aggregate annual compensation of all members of the system. (2) A state statute prohibits benefit improvements or contribution reductions if, as a result of a particular action, the time required to amortize TRS' unfunded actuarial liabilities would be increased to a period that exceeds 31 years, or, if the amortization period already exceeds 31 years, the period would be increased by such action. Under provisions in State law, plan members are required to contribute 7.7% of their annual covered salary for fiscal year 2021, 7.7% for fiscal year 2020. The State of Texas contributed an amount equal to 7.5% of the District's covered payroll for fiscal year 2021. In certain instances, the reporting district is required to make all or a portion of the state's contribution. The District's employees' contributions to the System for the year ending June 30, 2021 was \$3,359,449 and equal to the required contributions for the year. The amount contributed by the District for fiscal year 2021 was \$1,043,373.

**RETIREE HEALTH PLAN** . . . The District contributes to the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program (TRS- Care), a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit postemployment health care plan administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas. TRS- Care provides health care coverage for certain persons (and their dependents) who retired under the Teacher Retirement System of Texas. The statutory authority for the program, Texas Insurance Code, Chapter 1575, Section J575.052 grants the TRS Board of Trustees the authority to establish and amend basic and optional group insurance coverage for participants. The TRS issues a publicly available financial report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information for TRS-Care. That report may be obtained by visiting the TRS website at [www.trs.state.tx.us](http://www.trs.state.tx.us) under the TRS Publications heading, by writing to the Communications Department of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, Texas 78701 or by calling the TRS Communications Department at 1-800-223-8778. For more information concerning the Retiree Health Plan, see Note J. in the Notes to The Financial Statements included in APPENDIX B hereto.

**HEALTH CARE COVERAGE** . . . The District sponsors a fully insured health insurance plan to provide health care benefits to staff members and their dependents. The District paid premiums of \$225 per month for staff members participating in the plan. Staff members, at their option, authorized payroll deductions to pay premiums for their dependents. All premiums were paid to a licensed insurer.

THE REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

**FINANCIAL INFORMATION**

**TABLE 12 - GENERAL FUND REVENUES AND EXPENDITURE HISTORY**

	Fiscal Year Ended June 30,				
	2021	2020	2019	2018	2017
<b>Revenues:</b>					
Local Sources	\$ 36,445,607	\$ 34,839,411	\$ 35,852,990	\$ 31,368,889	\$ 28,191,495
State Sources	28,102,078	24,131,221	17,266,563	17,766,244	17,596,710
Federal Sources	899,122	693,562	904,015	865,779	414,735
Total Revenues	\$ 65,446,807	\$ 59,664,194	\$ 54,023,568	\$ 50,000,912	\$ 46,202,940
<b>Expenditures:</b>					
Instruction and Instructional Related Services	\$ 37,326,495	\$ 33,523,900	\$ 31,436,788	\$ 28,746,969	\$ 26,166,523
Instructional Resources and Media Services	685,917	609,980	755,221	579,626	612,434
Curriculum Development and Instructional Staff Development	870,799	777,829	891,580	714,812	783,078
Instructional Leadership	410,010	437,984	362,821	337,495	589,419
School Leadership	3,576,257	3,257,573	2,863,995	2,721,628	2,470,628
Guidance, Counseling and Evaluation Services	1,807,393	1,450,833	1,468,229	1,248,986	1,214,199
Social Work Services	116,375	71,452	73,111	73,336	118,893
Health Services	1,057,282	887,369	940,447	817,341	786,161
Student (Pupil) Transportation	1,787,767	2,059,093	1,781,601	1,659,633	1,610,473
Food Services	-	-	30,176	31,690	-
Cocurricular/Extracurricular Activities	2,467,973	2,343,781	2,440,791	2,318,049	2,033,106
General Administration	2,175,041	1,638,362	1,745,258	1,756,712	1,911,748
Plant Maintenance and Operations	5,981,863	5,282,618	4,923,925	4,739,913	4,034,920
Security and Monitoring Services	836,407	794,393	729,121	644,216	697,624
Data Processing Services	2,130,057	1,544,242	1,433,156	1,409,693	1,368,688
Principal on Long-term debt	-	-	-	-	316,145
Interest on Long-term debt	-	-	-	-	7,206
Capital Outlay	-	-	1,126,861	8,998	185,370
Payment to Juvenile Justice Alternative Education Programs	4,320	-	19,008	11,136	11,454
Other Intergovernmental Charges	472,077	438,311	411,610	383,547	361,439
Total Expenditures	\$ 61,706,033	\$ 55,117,720	\$ 53,433,699	\$ 48,203,780	\$ 45,279,508
Excess of Revenue Over (Under) Expenditures	\$ 3,740,774	\$ 4,546,474	\$ 589,869	\$ 1,797,132	\$ 923,432
Other Resources and (Uses)	\$ 127,704	\$ 148,391	\$ (73,337)	\$ 14,106	\$ 381,568
Net Change in Fund Balances	\$ 3,868,478	\$ 4,694,865	\$ 516,532	\$ 1,811,238	\$ 1,305,000
Fund Balance, Beginning	\$ 17,164,646	\$ 12,469,781	\$ 11,953,249	\$ 10,142,011	\$ 8,837,011
Fund Balance, Ending	\$ 21,033,124	\$ 17,164,646	\$ 12,469,781	\$ 11,953,249	\$ 10,142,011

Source: District's Audited Financial Statements.  
The 2022 unaudited General Fund balance is \$22,639,915.

THE REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

**TABLE 12A - CHANGE IN NET POSITION**

	Fiscal Year Ended June 30,				
	2021	2020	2019	2018	2017
<b>REVENUES:</b>					
<u>Program Revenues</u>					
Charges for Services	\$ 2,572,205	\$ 2,939,315	\$ 3,263,073	\$ 1,624,473	\$ 1,479,280
Operating Grants and Contributions	10,086,150	10,642,856	7,922,662	(1,216,509)	8,472,716
<u>General Revenues</u>					
Property Taxes	53,785,801	50,753,674	48,622,643	44,674,641	39,575,909
Grants and Contributions not Restricted	25,446,132	21,455,329	16,617,562	16,189,056	16,294,610
Investment Earnings	301,747	1,251,543	1,645,861	1,177,202	636,642
Other	1,231,765	491,514	914,531	562,801	129,178
Total Revenues	\$ 93,423,800	\$ 87,534,231	\$ 78,986,332	\$ 63,011,664	\$ 66,588,335
<b>EXPENSES:</b>					
Instruction and Instruction-Related Services	\$ 45,281,058	\$ 43,783,326	\$ 39,278,824	\$ 25,068,865	\$ 32,681,308
Instructional Resources and Media Services	791,069	752,624	904,804	482,146	693,141
Curriculum Development and Instructional Staff Development	1,053,879	1,128,226	1,071,299	723,909	957,812
Instructional Leadership	591,240	641,369	658,892	476,732	749,019
School Leadership	4,264,338	4,045,573	3,437,559	2,148,045	2,814,674
Guidance, Counseling and Evaluation Services	2,874,111	2,695,286	2,401,311	1,318,122	1,807,449
Social Work Services	264,800	183,436	203,518	110,972	119,950
Health Services	1,219,584	1,106,128	1,145,543	658,007	896,744
Student (Pupil) Transportation	1,993,759	2,453,376	2,027,488	1,498,924	1,786,105
Food Services	3,064,233	3,121,245	3,081,607	2,578,485	2,556,497
Cocurricular/Extracurricular Activities	3,743,819	3,845,752	3,943,984	2,107,828	2,291,200
General Administration	2,499,597	2,008,677	2,072,134	1,561,981	2,169,516
Plant Maintenance and Operations	6,925,476	6,342,326	5,846,476	4,367,293	4,572,620
Security and Monitoring Services	956,429	947,720	840,117	518,094	759,042
Data Processing Services	2,167,656	1,906,301	1,496,930	1,052,770	1,385,730
Interest on Long-Term Debt	8,702,927	10,728,551	9,841,133	8,856,506	7,851,840
Bond Issuance Costs and Fees	1,568,392	1,021,718	912,509	930,825	970,427
Payments to Member Districts SSA	18,972	-	252,911	1,480,838	1,807,063
Payments to Juvenile Justice alternative Education Programs	4,320	-	19,008	11,136	11,454
Other Intergovernmental Charges	472,077	438,311	411,610	383,547	361,439
Total Expenses	\$ 88,457,736	\$ 87,149,945	\$ 79,847,657	\$ 56,335,025	\$ 67,243,030
Increase in Net Assets	\$ 4,966,064	\$ 384,286	\$ (861,325)	\$ 6,676,639	\$ (654,695)
Special Items - Prior Period Adjustment	-	-	(62,778) <sup>(1)</sup>	(28,520,567) <sup>(2)</sup>	-
Beginning Net Assets	(28,651,965)	(29,036,251)	(28,112,148)	(6,268,220)	(5,613,525)
Ending Net Assets	<u>\$(23,685,901)</u>	<u>\$(28,651,965)</u>	<u>\$(29,036,251)</u>	<u>\$(28,112,148)</u>	<u>\$(6,268,220)</u>

Source: District's Audited Financial Statements.

<sup>(1)</sup> During fiscal year 2019, included in the items related to debt is the recognition of the District's proportionate share of the OPEB liability required by GASB 75. The net position related to TRS included a deferred resource outflow in the amount of \$3,286,389, a deferred resource inflow in the amount of \$6,368,023, and a net OPEB liability in the amount of \$20,137,691. This resulted in a decrease in net position.

<sup>(2)</sup> During fiscal year 2018, the District adopted GASB Statement No. 75 for Accounting and Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefits Other Than Pensions. With GASB 75, the District must assume their proportionate share of the Net OPEB liability of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas. Adoption of GASB 75 required a prior period adjustment to report the effect of GASB 75 retroactively. The prior period adjustment totaled (\$28,520,567) which resulted in a restated beginning net position balance of (\$34,788,788).

## FINANCIAL POLICIES

*Basis of Accounting* . . . The District’s accounting records are maintained on a modified accrual basis. The fiduciary operations are recognized on the basis consistent with each fiduciary fund’s accounting measurement objective. The District’s accounting policies conform to generally accepted accounting principles applicable to governments.

*General Fund* . . . The General Fund is the District’s primary operating fund. It accounts for all financial resources of the District except those required to be accounted for in another fund. The District’s goal is to maintain surplus and unencumbered funds equal to approximately three months of expenditures in the General Fund. This will allow the District to avoid interim borrowing pending tax receipts.

*Debt Service Fund* . . . The Debt Service Fund is the District’s fund for the collection of revenues from property taxes and state grants for the specific purpose of retiring loans and bonded indebtedness.

*Capital Projects Fund* . . . The Capital Projects Fund is the fund used to report the District’s construction and investment in physical plant and other capital assets.

*Internal Service Funds* . . . The Internal Service Funds are used to account for revenues and expenses related to services provided to parties inside the District. These funds facilitate distribution of support costs to the users of support services on a cost-reimbursement basis.

*Budgetary Procedures* . . . The official school budget is prepared for adoption for all Governmental Fund Types and all Governmental Expendable Funds by the Superintendent. The budget is formally adopted by the Board of Trustees at a duly advertised public meeting prior to the expenditure of funds in each year. The budget is properly amended by the Board of Trustees as needed throughout the year.

See APPENDIX B – “Excerpts from Lubbock-Cooper Independent School District Annual Financial Report for the Year Ended June 30, 2021”.

THE REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

## INVESTMENTS

The District invests its investable funds in investments authorized by State law in accordance with investment policies approved by the Board of Trustees of the Lubbock-Cooper Independent School District. Both State law and the District's investment policies are subject to change.

**INVESTMENT AUTHORITY AND INVESTMENT PRACTICES OF THE DISTRICT . . .** Under State law, the District is authorized to invest in: (1) obligations, including letters of credit, of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities, including the Federal Home Loan Banks; (2) direct obligations of the State or its agencies and instrumentalities; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations issued by a federal agency or instrumentality of the United States, the underlying security for which is guaranteed by an agency or instrumentality of the United States; (4) other obligations, the principal and interest of which are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by, or backed by the full faith and credit of, the State or the United States or their respective agencies and instrumentalities, including obligations that are fully guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (the "FDIC") or by the explicit full faith and credit of the United States; (5) obligations of states, agencies, counties, cities, and other political subdivisions of any state rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than A or its equivalent; (6) bonds issued, assumed, or guaranteed by the State of Israel; (7) interest-bearing banking deposits that are guaranteed or insured by the FDIC or the National Credit Union Share Insurance Fund (the "NCUSIF") or their respective successors; (8) interest-bearing banking deposits, other than those described in clause (7), that (i) are invested through a broker or institution with a main office or branch office in this state and selected by the District in compliance with the Public Funds Investment Act (the "PFIA"), (ii) the broker or institution arranges for the deposit of the funds in one or more federally insured depository institutions, wherever located, for the District's account, (iii) the full amount of the principal and accrued interest of the banking deposits is insured by the United States or an instrumentality of the United States, and (iv) the District appoints as its custodian of the banking deposits, in compliance with the PFIA, the institution in clause (8)(i) above, a bank, or a broker-dealer; (9) certificates of deposit and share certificates meeting the requirements of the PFIA (i) that are issued by an institution that has its main office or a branch office in the State and are guaranteed or insured by the FDIC or the NCUSIF, or their respective successors, or are secured as to principal by obligations described in clauses (1) through (8), above, or secured in accordance with Chapter 2257, Texas Government Code, or in any other manner and amount provided by law for District deposits, or (ii) where (a) the funds are invested by the District through a broker or institution that has a main office or branch office in the State and selected by the District in compliance with the PFIA, (b) the broker or institution arranges for the deposit of the funds in one or more federally insured depository institutions, wherever located, for the account of the District, (c) the full amount of the principal and accrued interest of each of the certificates of deposit is insured by the United States or an instrumentality of the United States; and (d) the District appoints, in compliance with the PFIA, the institution in clause (9)(i)(a) above, a bank, or broker-dealer as custodian for the District with respect to the certificates of deposit; (10) fully collateralized repurchase agreements that have a defined termination date, are secured by a combination of cash and obligations described by clauses (1) or (12), or, if applicable, corporate bonds as described below, which are pledged to the District, held in the District's name, and deposited at the time the investment is made with the District or with a third party selected and approved by the District, and are placed through a primary government securities dealer, as defined by the Federal Reserve, or a financial institution doing business in the State; (11) certain bankers' acceptances with a stated maturity of 270 days or less, if the short-term obligations of the accepting bank, or of the holding company of which the bank is the largest subsidiary, are rated not less than A-1 or P-1 or the equivalent by at least one nationally recognized credit rating agency; (12) commercial paper with a stated maturity of 365 days or less that is rated at least A-1 or P-1 or an equivalent by either (i) two nationally recognized credit rating agencies, or (ii) one nationally recognized credit rating agency if the commercial paper is fully secured by an irrevocable letter of credit issued by a United States or state bank; (13) no-load money market mutual funds registered with and regulated by the Securities and Exchange Commission and complies with Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 2a-7; (14) no-load mutual funds that are registered and regulated by the Securities and Exchange Commission that have a weighted maturity of less than two years and either (i) have a duration of one year or more and are invested exclusively in obligations approved in this paragraph, or (ii) have a duration of less than one year and the investment portfolio is limited to investment grade securities, excluding asset backed securities; (15) guaranteed investment contracts that have a defined termination date and are secured by obligations described in clause (1), excluding obligations which the District is explicitly prohibited from investing in, and in an amount at least equal to the amount of bond proceeds invested under such contract; and (16) securities lending programs if (i) the securities loaned under the program are 100% collateralized, including accrued income, (ii) a loan made under the program allows for termination at any time, (iii) a loan made under the program is either secured by (a) obligations described in clauses (1) through (8) above, (b) irrevocable letters of credit issued by a state or national bank that is continuously rated by a nationally recognized investment rating firm at not less than A or its equivalent, or (c) cash invested in obligations described in clauses (1) through (8) above, clauses (12) through (14) above, or an authorized investment pool, (iv) the terms of a loan made under the program require that the securities being held as collateral be pledged to the District, held in the District's name, and deposited at the time the investment is made with the District or with a third party designated by the District, (v) a loan made under the program is placed through either a primary government securities dealer or a financial institution doing business in the State, and (vi) the agreement to lend securities has a term of one year or less.

The District may invest in such obligations directly or through government investment pools that invest solely in such obligations provided that the pools are rated no lower than "AAA" or "AAA<sub>m</sub>" or an equivalent by at least one nationally recognized rating service. The City may also contract with an investment management firm registered under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. Section 80b-1 et seq.) or with the State Securities Board to provide for the investment and management of its public funds or other funds under its control for a term up to two years, but the District retains ultimate responsibility as fiduciary of its assets. In order to renew or extend such a contract, the District must do so by order, ordinance, or resolution. The District is specifically prohibited from investing in: (1) obligations whose payment represents the coupon payments on the outstanding principal balance of the underlying mortgage-backed security collateral and pays no principal; (2) obligations whose payment

represents the principal stream of cash flow from the underlying mortgage-backed security and bears no interest; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations that have a stated final maturity of greater than ten (10) years; and (4) collateralized mortgage obligations the interest rate of which is determined by an index that adjusts opposite to the changes in a market index.

The District is also authorized to purchase, sell, and invest its funds in corporate bonds. “Corporate bond” is defined as a senior secured debt obligation issued by a domestic business entity and rated not lower than “AA-” or the equivalent by a nationally recognized investment rating firm (does not include convertible bonds or unsecured debt). The bonds must have a stated final maturity that is not later than 3 years of the date the corporate bonds were purchased. The District may not (1) invest more than 15 percent of its monthly average fund balance (excluding bond proceeds, reserves, and other funds held for the payment of debt service), in corporate bonds; or (2) invest more than 25 percent of the funds invested in corporate bonds in any one domestic business entity, including subsidiaries and affiliates of the entity. The District must sell corporate bonds if they are rated “AA-” or its equivalent and are either downgraded or placed on negative credit watch. As of the date of this Official Statement, the District has taken no such steps with respect to investment in corporate bonds, nor does it currently intend to do so.

Under State law, the District is required to invest its funds under written investment policies that primarily emphasize safety of principal and liquidity; that address investment diversification, yield, maturity, and the quality and capability of investment management; and that include a list of authorized investments for District funds, the maximum allowable stated maturity of any individual investment, the maximum average dollar-weighted maturity allowed for pooled fund groups, methods to monitor the market price of investments acquired with public funds, a requirement for settlement of all transactions, except investment pool funds and mutual funds, on a delivery versus payment basis, and procedures to monitor rating changes in investments acquired with public funds and the liquidation of such investments consistent with the PFIA. All District funds must be invested consistent with a formally adopted “Investment Strategy Statement” that specifically addresses each fund's investment. Each Investment Strategy Statement will describe its objectives concerning: (1) suitability of investment type, (2) preservation and safety of principal, (3) liquidity, (4) marketability of each investment, (5) diversification of the portfolio, and (6) yield.

Effective September 1, 2019, the investment officer of a local government (such as the District) is allowed to invest bond proceeds or pledged revenue only to the extent permitted by the PFIA and in accordance with (i) statutory provisions governing the debt issuance (or lease, installment sale, or other agreement) and (ii) the local government’s investment policy regarding the debt issuance or the agreement.

Under State law, the District's investments must be made “with judgment and care, under prevailing circumstances, that a person of prudence, discretion, and intelligence would exercise in the management of the person's own affairs, not for speculation, but for investment considering the probable safety of capital and probable income to be derived.” At least quarterly the District's investment officers must submit an investment report to the Board of Trustees detailing: (1) the investment position of the District, (2) that all investment officers jointly prepared and signed the report, (3) the beginning market value, the ending market value and the fully accrued interest during the reporting period of each pooled fund group, (4) the book value and market value of each separately listed asset at the beginning and end of the reporting period, (5) the maturity date of each separately invested asset, (6) the account or fund or pooled fund group for which each individual investment was acquired, and (7) the compliance of the investment portfolio as it relates to: (a) adopted investment strategies and (b) Texas law. No person may invest District funds without express written authority from the Board of Trustees.

**ADDITIONAL PROVISIONS** . . . Under State law, the District is additionally required to: (1) annually review its adopted policies and strategies; (2) adopt a rule, order, ordinance or resolution stating that it has reviewed its investment policy and investment strategies and records any changes made to either its investment policy or investment strategy in the respective rule, order, ordinance or resolution; (3) require any investment officers with personal business relationships or relatives with firms seeking to sell securities to the entity to disclose the relationship and file a statement with the Texas Ethics Commission and the Board of Trustees; (4) require the qualified representative of firms offering to engage in an investment transaction with the District to: (a) receive and review the District’s investment policy, (b) acknowledge that reasonable controls and procedures have been implemented to preclude investment transactions conducted between the District and the business organization that are not authorized by the District’s investment policy (except to the extent that this authorization is dependent on an analysis of the makeup of the District’s entire portfolio or requires an interpretation of subjective investment standards), and (c) deliver a written statement in a form acceptable to the District and the business organization attesting to these requirements; (5) perform an annual audit of the management controls on investments and adherence to the District’s investment policy; (6) provide specific investment training for the Treasurer, chief financial officer and investment officers; (7) restrict reverse repurchase agreements to not more than 90 days and restrict the investment of reverse repurchase agreement funds to no greater than the term of the reverse purchase agreement; (8) restrict the investment in no-load mutual funds in the aggregate to no more than 15% of the District’s monthly average fund balance, excluding bond proceeds and reserves and other funds held for debt service; (9) require local government investment pools to conform to the new disclosure, rating, net asset value, yield calculation, and advisory board requirements; and (10) at least annually review, revise and adopt a list of qualified brokers that are authorized to engage in investment transactions with the District.

**TABLE 13 - CURRENT INVESTMENTS**

As of June 30, 2022, the District’s investable funds were invested in the following categories:

Description	Market Value	Percent
Lone Star Investment Pool	\$ 473,367	0.58%
Bank Accounts	81,341,299	99.42%
	<u>\$ 81,814,666</u>	<u>100.00%</u>

## TAX MATTERS

**GENERAL . . .** On the date of initial delivery of the Bonds, McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Bond Counsel to the District, will render its opinion that, in accordance with statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions existing on the date thereof (“Existing Law”), (1) interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes will be excludable from the “gross income” of the holders thereof and (2) the Bonds will not be treated as “specified private activity bonds” the interest on which would be included as an alternative minimum tax preference item under section 57(a)(5) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the “Code”). Except as stated above, Bond Counsel to the District will express no opinion as to any other federal, state or local tax consequences of the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Bonds. See “APPENDIX C – Form of Bond Counsel’s Opinion”.

In rendering its opinion, Bond Counsel to the District will rely upon (a) the District’s federal tax certificate, and (b) covenants of the District with respect to arbitrage, the application of the proceeds to be received from the issuance and sale of the Bonds and certain other matters. Failure of the District to comply with these representations or covenants could cause the interest on the Bonds to become includable in gross income retroactively to the date of issuance of the Bonds.

The Code and the regulations promulgated thereunder contain a number of requirements that must be satisfied subsequent to the issuance of the Bonds in order for interest on the Bonds to be, and to remain, excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Failure to comply with such requirements may cause interest on the Bonds to be included in gross income retroactively to the date of issuance of the Bonds. The opinion of Bond Counsel to the District is conditioned on compliance by the District with the covenants and the requirements described in the preceding paragraph, and Bond Counsel to the District has not been retained to monitor compliance with these requirements subsequent to the issuance of the Bonds.

Bond Counsel’s opinion represents its legal judgment based upon its review of Existing Law and the reliance on the aforementioned information, representations and covenants. Bond Counsel’s opinion is not a guarantee of a result. The Existing Law is subject to change by the Congress and to subsequent judicial and administrative interpretation by the courts and the Department of the Treasury. There can be no assurance that such Existing Law or the interpretation thereof will not be changed in a manner which would adversely affect the tax treatment of the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Bonds.

A ruling was not sought from the Internal Revenue Service by the District with respect to the Bonds or the facilities financed or refinanced with the proceeds of the Bonds. Bond Counsel’s opinion represents its legal judgment based upon its review of Existing Law and the representations of the District that it deems relevant to render such opinion and is not a guarantee of a result. No assurances can be given as to whether the Internal Revenue Service will commence an audit of the Bonds, or as to whether the Internal Revenue Service would agree with the opinion of Bond Counsel. If an audit is commenced, under current procedures the Internal Revenue Service is likely to treat the District as the taxpayer and the Bondholders may have no right to participate in such procedure. No additional interest will be paid upon any determination of taxability.

**FEDERAL INCOME TAX ACCOUNTING TREATMENT OF ORIGINAL ISSUE DISCOUNT . . .** The initial public offering price to be paid for one or more maturities of the Bonds may be less than the principal amount thereof or one or more periods for the payment of interest on the Bonds may not be equal to the accrual period or be in excess of one year (the “Original Issue Discount Bonds”). In such event, the difference between (i) the “stated redemption price at maturity” of each Original Issue Discount Bond, and (ii) the initial offering price to the public of such Original Issue Discount Bond would constitute original issue discount. The “stated redemption price at maturity” means the sum of all payments to be made on the Bonds less the amount of all periodic interest payments. Periodic interest payments are payments which are made during equal accrual periods (or during any unequal period if it is the initial or final period) and which are made during accrual periods which do not exceed one year.

Under Existing Law, any owner who has purchased such Original Issue Discount Bond in the initial public offering is entitled to exclude from gross income (as defined in section 61 of the Code) an amount of income with respect to such Original Issue Discount Bond equal to that portion of the amount of such original issue discount allocable to the accrual period. For a discussion of certain collateral federal tax consequences, see discussion set forth below.

In the event of the redemption, sale or other taxable disposition of such Original Issue Discount Bond prior to stated maturity, however, the amount realized by such owner in excess of the basis of such Original Issue Discount Bond in the hands of such owner (adjusted upward by the portion of the original issue discount allocable to the period for which such Original Issue Discount Bond was held by such initial owner) is includable in gross income.

Under Existing Law, the original issue discount on each Original Issue Discount Bond is accrued daily to the stated maturity thereof (in amounts calculated as described below for each six-month period ending on the date before the semiannual anniversary dates of the date of the Bonds and ratably within each such six-month period) and the accrued amount is added to an initial owner’s basis for such Original Issue Discount Bond for purposes of determining the amount of gain or loss recognized by such owner upon the redemption, sale or other disposition thereof. The amount to be added to basis for each accrual period is equal to (a) the sum of the issue price and the amount of original issue discount accrued in prior periods multiplied by the yield to stated maturity (determined on the basis of compounding at the close of each accrual period and properly adjusted for the length of the accrual period) less (b) the amounts payable as current interest during such accrual period on such Original Issue Discount Bond.

The federal income tax consequences of the purchase, ownership, redemption, sale or other disposition of Original Issue Discount Bonds which are not purchased in the initial offering at the initial offering price may be determined according to rules which differ from those described above. All owners of Original Issue Discount Bonds should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the determination for federal, state and local income tax purposes of the treatment of interest accrued upon redemption, sale or other disposition of such Original Issue Discount Bonds and with respect to the federal, state, local and foreign tax consequences of the purchase, ownership, redemption, sale or other disposition of such Original Issue Discount Bonds.

**COLLATERAL FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES . . .** The following discussion is a summary of certain collateral federal income tax consequences resulting from the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Bonds. This discussion is based on Existing Law, which is subject to change or modification, retroactively.

The following discussion is applicable to investors, other than those who are subject to special provisions of the Code, such as financial institutions, property and casualty insurance companies, life insurance companies, individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits, individuals allowed an earned income credit, certain S corporations with Subchapter C earnings and profits, foreign corporations subject to the branch profits tax, taxpayers qualifying for the health insurance premium assistance credit, and taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase tax-exempt obligations.

**THE DISCUSSION CONTAINED HEREIN MAY NOT BE EXHAUSTIVE. INVESTORS, INCLUDING THOSE WHO ARE SUBJECT TO SPECIAL PROVISIONS OF THE CODE, SHOULD CONSULT THEIR OWN TAX ADVISORS AS TO THE TAX TREATMENT WHICH MAY BE ANTICIPATED TO RESULT FROM THE PURCHASE, OWNERSHIP AND DISPOSITION OF TAX-EXEMPT OBLIGATIONS BEFORE DETERMINING WHETHER TO PURCHASE THE BONDS.**

Interest on the Bonds may be includable in certain corporations' "adjusted financial statement income" determined under section 56A of the Code to calculate the alternative minimum tax imposed by Section 55 of the Code.

Under section 6012 of the Code, holders of tax-exempt obligations, such as the Bonds, may be required to disclose interest received or accrued during each taxable year on their returns of federal income taxation.

Section 1276 of the Code provides for ordinary income tax treatment of gain recognized upon the disposition of a tax-exempt obligation, such as the Bonds, if such obligation was acquired at a "market discount" and if the fixed maturity of such obligation is equal to, or exceeds, one year from the date of issue. Such treatment applies to "market discount Bonds" to the extent such gain does not exceed the accrued market discount of such Bonds; although for this purpose, a de minimis amount of market discount is ignored. A "market discount bond" is one which is acquired by the holder at a purchase price which is less than the stated redemption price at maturity or, in the case of a bond issued at an original issue discount, the "revised issue price" (i.e., the issue price plus accrued original issue discount). The "accrued market discount" is the amount which bears the same ratio to the market discount as the number of days during which the holder holds the obligation bears to the number of days between the acquisition date and the final maturity date.

**STATE, LOCAL AND FOREIGN TAXES . . .** Investors should consult their own tax advisors concerning the tax implications of the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Bonds under applicable state or local laws. Foreign investors should also consult their own tax advisors regarding the tax consequences unique to investors who are not United States persons.

**INFORMATION REPORTING AND BACKUP WITHHOLDING . . .** Subject to certain exceptions, information reports describing interest income, including original issue discount, with respect to the Bonds will be sent to each registered holder and to the Internal Revenue Service. Payments of interest and principal may be subject to backup withholding under section 3406 of the Code if a recipient of the payments fails to furnish to the payor such owner's social security number or other taxpayer identification number ("TIN"), furnishes an incorrect TIN, or otherwise fails to establish an exemption from the backup withholding tax. Any amounts so withheld would be allowed as a credit against the recipient's federal income tax. Special rules apply to partnerships, estates and trusts, and in certain circumstances, and in respect of foreign investors, certifications as to foreign status and other matters may be required to be provided by partners and beneficiaries thereof.

**FUTURE AND PROPOSED LEGISLATION . . .** Tax legislation, administrative actions taken by tax authorities, or court decisions, whether at the Federal or state level, may adversely affect the tax-exempt status of interest on the Bonds under Federal or state law and could affect the market price or marketability of the Bonds. Any such proposal could limit the value of certain deductions and exclusions, including the exclusion for tax-exempt interest. The likelihood of any such proposal being enacted cannot be predicted. Prospective purchasers of the Bonds should consult their own tax advisors regarding the foregoing matters.



## CONTINUING DISCLOSURE INFORMATION

In the Order, the District has made the following agreement for the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds. The District is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains obligated to advance funds to pay the Bonds. Under the agreement, the District will be obligated to provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually, and timely notice of certain specified events, to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (“MSRB”).

**ANNUAL REPORTS . . .** The District will provide certain updated financial information and operating data to the MSRB annually. The information to be updated includes all quantitative financial information and operating data with respect to the District of the general type included in this Official Statement under Tables numbered 1 through 6 and 8 through 13 and in APPENDIX B, which is the District’s annual audited financial report. The District will update and provide the information in the numbered tables within six months after the end of each fiscal year ending in and after 2022. The District will additionally provide audited financial statements within 12 months after the end of each fiscal year ending in or after 2022. If the audit of such financial statements is not complete within 12 months after any such fiscal year end, then the District will file unaudited financial information of the type described in the numbered tables above by the required time and audited financial statements for the applicable fiscal year, when and if the audit report on such statements becomes available. Any such financial statements will be prepared in accordance with the accounting principles described in APPENDIX B or such other accounting principles as the District may be required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation.

All financial information, operating data, financial statements and notices required to be provided to the MSRB shall be provided in an electronic format and be accompanied by identifying information prescribed by the MSRB. Financial information and operating data to be provided as set forth above may be set forth in full in one or more documents or may be included by specific reference to any document (including an official statement or other offering document) available to the public on the MSRB’s Internet Web site or filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”), as permitted by Rule 15c2-12.

The District’s current fiscal year end is June 30. Accordingly, it must provide updated financial and operating data by the last day of December of each year and financial statements by June 30 in each year, unless the District changes its fiscal year. If the District changes its fiscal year, it will notify the MSRB of the change.

**NOTICE OF CERTAIN EVENTS . . .** The District will also provide timely notices of certain events to the MSRB. The District will provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds to the MSRB in a timely manner (but not in excess of ten business days after the occurrence of the event): (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if material; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Bonds, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Bonds; (7) modifications to rights of holders of the Bonds, if material; (8) Bond calls, if material, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds, if material; (11) rating changes; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the District, which shall occur as described below; (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the District or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into of a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; (14) appointment of a successor or additional Paying Agent/Registrar or the change of name of a Paying Agent/Registrar, if material; (15) incurrence of a financial obligation of the District, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of any such financial obligation of the District, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of any such financial obligation of the District, any of which reflect financial difficulties. In addition, the District will provide timely notice of any failure by the District to provide annual financial information in accordance with its agreement described above under “Annual Reports”.

For these purposes, any event described in (12) in the immediately preceding paragraph is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the District in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District. For the purposes of the above described events (15) and (16), the term “financial obligation” means a (i) debt obligation, (ii) derivative instrument entered into in connection with or pledged as security or a source of payment for, an existing or planned debt obligation, or (iii) a guarantee of (i) or (ii); provided however, that a “financial obligation” shall not include municipal securities as to which a final official statement has been provided to the MSRB consistent with Rule 15c2-12.

**AVAILABILITY OF INFORMATION FROM MSRB . . .** The District has agreed to provide the foregoing information only as described above. Investors will be able to access continuing disclosure information filed with the MSRB free of charge at [www.emma.msrb.org](http://www.emma.msrb.org).

**LIMITATIONS AND AMENDMENTS . . .** The District has agreed to update information and to provide notices of specified events only as described above. The District has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The District makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell the Bonds at any future date. The District disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the District to comply with its agreement.

The District may amend its continuing disclosure agreement to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the District, if (1) the agreement, as amended would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell the Bonds in the offering made hereby in compliance with Rule 15c2-12, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of Rule 15c2-12 since such offering as well as such changed circumstances, and (2) either (a) the registered owners of a majority in aggregate principal amount (or any greater amount required by any other provisions of the Order that authorizes such amendment) of the outstanding Bonds consent to such amendment or (b) a person that is unaffiliated with the District (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determined that such amendment will not materially impair the interest of the registered owners and beneficial owners of the Bonds. The District may also amend or repeal the provisions of this continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provisions of Rule 15c2-12 or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of Rule 15c2-12 are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling Bonds in the primary offering of the Bonds. If the District amends its agreement, it must include with the next financial information and operating data provided in accordance with its agreement described above under “Annual Reports” an explanation, in narrative form, of the reasons for the amendment and of the impact of any change in type of information and data provided.

**COMPLIANCE WITH PRIOR UNDERTAKINGS . . .** During the last five years, the District has complied in all material respects with all continuing disclosure agreements made by it in accordance with Rule 15c2-12.

#### **OTHER INFORMATION**

**RATINGS . . .** The Bonds are expected to be rated “AAA” by S&P Global Ratings, a division of Standard & Poor’s Financial Services LLC (“S&P”) and “AAA” by Fitch Ratings (“Fitch”) by virtue of the guarantee of the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas. The underlying ratings for the Bonds are “A+” by S&P and “AA” by Fitch. In addition, the District has issues outstanding which are rated “AAA” by S&P and Fitch, respectively, by virtue of the guarantee of the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas. An explanation of the significance of such ratings may be obtained from the company furnishing the rating. The ratings reflect only the respective views of such organizations and the District makes no representation as to the appropriateness of the ratings. There is no assurance that such ratings will continue for any given period of time or that it will not be revised downward or withdrawn entirely by such rating companies, if in the judgment of such companies, circumstances so warrant. Any such downward revision or withdrawal of such ratings may have an adverse effect on the market price of the Bonds.

**LITIGATION . . .** The District is not a party to any litigation or other proceeding pending or to its knowledge, threatened, in any court, agency or other administrative body (either state or federal) which, if decided adversely to the District, would have a material adverse effect on the financial condition of the District.

**REGISTRATION AND QUALIFICATION OF BONDS FOR SALE . . .** The sale of the Bonds has not been registered under the Federal Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in reliance upon the exemption provided thereunder by Section 3(a)(2); and the Bonds have not been qualified under the Securities Act of Texas in reliance upon various exemptions contained therein; nor have the Bonds been qualified under the securities acts of any jurisdiction. The District assumes no responsibility for qualification of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction in which the Bonds may be sold, assigned, pledged, hypothecated or otherwise transferred. This disclaimer of responsibility for qualification for sale or other disposition of the Bonds shall not be construed as an interpretation of any kind with regard to the availability of any exemption from securities registration provisions.

**LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS . . .** Section 1201.041 of the Public Security Procedures Act (Chapter 1201, Texas Government Code) provides that the Bonds are negotiable instruments investment securities governed by Chapter 8, Texas Business and Commerce Code, and are legal and authorized investments for insurance companies, fiduciaries, and trustees, and for the sinking funds of municipalities or other political subdivisions or public agencies of the State of Texas. With respect to investment in the Bonds by municipalities or other political subdivisions or public agencies of the State of Texas, the Public Funds Investment Act, Chapter 2256, Texas Government Code, requires that the Bonds be assigned a rating of not less than “A” or its equivalent as to investment quality by a national rating agency. See “OTHER INFORMATION - Ratings” herein. In addition, various provisions of the Texas Finance Code provide that, subject to a prudent investor standard, the Bonds are legal investments for state banks, savings banks, trust companies with capital of one million dollars or more, and savings and loan associations. The Bonds are eligible to secure deposits of any public funds of the State, its agencies, and its political subdivisions, and are legal security for those deposits to the extent of their market value. No review by the District has been made of the laws in other states to determine whether the Bonds are legal investments for various institutions in those states.

**LEGAL MATTERS . . .** The District will furnish to the Underwriters a complete transcript of proceedings had incident to the authorization and issuance of the Bonds, including the unqualified approving legal opinion of the Attorney General of Texas as to the Bonds to the effect that the Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the District, and based upon examination of such transcript of proceedings, the approving legal opinion of Bond Counsel with respect to the Bonds issued in compliance with the provisions of the Order, a form of which is attached to this Official Statement as APPENDIX C. Though it may represent the Financial Advisor and the Underwriters from time to time in matters unrelated to the issuance of the Bonds, Bond Counsel has been engaged by and only represents the District in connection with the issuance of the Bonds. The customary closing papers, including a certificate to the effect that no litigation of any nature has been filed or is then pending to restrain the issuance and delivery of the Bonds which would affect the provision made for their payment or security or in any manner questioning the validity of said Bonds will also be furnished to the Underwriters. Bond Counsel was not requested to participate, and did not take part, in the preparation of the Official Statement, and such firm has not assumed any responsibility with respect thereto or undertaken independently to verify any of the information contained herein, except that, in its capacity as Bond Counsel, such firm has reviewed the information under the captions and subcaptions “THE BONDS” (excluding the information under the subcaptions “Permanent School Fund Guarantee”, “Book-Entry-Only System” and “Bondholders’ Remedies”), “STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS”, “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM” (except under the subcaption “The School Finance System as Applied to the District”), “TAX RATE LIMITATIONS”, “TAX MATTERS”, “CONTINUING DISCLOSURE INFORMATION” (excluding the information under the subcaption “Compliance with Prior Undertakings”), “OTHER INFORMATION - Registration and Qualification of Bonds for Sale”, “OTHER INFORMATION - Legal Investments and Eligibility to Secure Public Funds In Texas”, and “OTHER INFORMATION - Legal Matters” (excluding the last two sentences of the first paragraph thereof) in the Official Statement and such firm is of the opinion that the information relating to the Bonds and the legal issues contained under such captions and subcaptions is an accurate and fair description of the laws and legal issues addressed therein and, with respect to the Bonds, such information conforms to the provisions of the Order. The legal fee to be paid Bond Counsel for services rendered in connection with the issuance of the Bonds is contingent upon the sale and delivery of the Bonds. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriters by their counsel, Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, Austin, Texas. The legal fees of such firm are contingent upon the sale and delivery of the Bonds.

The legal opinions to be delivered concurrently with the delivery of the Bonds express the professional judgment of the attorneys rendering the opinions as to the legal issues explicitly addressed therein. In rendering a legal opinion, the attorney does not become an insurer or guarantor of that expression of professional judgment, of the transaction opined upon, or of the future performance of the parties to the transaction. Nor does the rendering of an opinion guarantee the outcome of any legal dispute that may arise out of the transaction.

**FINANCIAL ADVISOR . . .** Specialized Public Finance Inc. is employed as Financial Advisor to the District in connection with the issuance of the Bonds. The Financial Advisor's fee for services rendered with respect to the sale of the Bonds is contingent upon the issuance and delivery of the Bonds. Specialized Public Finance Inc., in its capacity as Financial Advisor, has not verified and does not assume any responsibility for the information, covenants and representations contained in any of the legal documents with respect to the federal income tax status of the Bonds, or the possible impact of any present, pending or future actions taken by any legislative or judicial bodies.

The Financial Advisor to the District has provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Financial Advisor has reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as part of, its responsibilities to the District and, as applicable, to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Financial Advisor does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

**UNDERWRITING . . .** The Underwriters have agreed, subject to certain conditions, to purchase the Bonds from the District, at a price equal to the initial offering prices to the public, as shown on page 2 of this Official Statement, less an underwriting discount of \$418,448.78. The Underwriters will be obligated to purchase all of the Bonds if any Bonds are purchased. The Bonds to be offered to the public may be offered and sold to certain dealers (including the Underwriters and other dealers depositing Bonds into investment trusts) at prices lower than the public offering prices of such Bonds, and such public offering prices may be changed, from time to time, by the Underwriters.

One of the Underwriters, Piper Sandler & Co. (“Piper”), has entered into a distribution agreement (the “Distribution Agreement”) with Charles Schwab & Co., Inc. (“CS&Co.”) for the retail distribution of certain securities offerings including the Bonds, at the original issue prices. Pursuant to the Distribution Agreement, CS&Co. will purchase Bonds from Piper at the original issue price less a negotiated portion of the selling concession applicable to any Bonds that CS&Co. sells.

On February 28, 2022, First Horizon Corporation and TD Bank Group announced that First Horizon Corporation entered into a definitive agreement to be acquired by TD Bank Group. FHN Financial Capital Markets is the municipal underwriting business line of FHN Financial, the fixed income division of First Horizon Bank, whose parent company is First Horizon Corporation. The acquisition is expected to be completed in late 2022 or early 2023 pending regulatory approvals. This transaction should not have any material effect on this underwriting transaction.

The Underwriters have provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Underwriters have reviewed the information in this Official Statement pursuant to their responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws, but the Underwriters do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

**FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS DISCLAIMER . . .** The statements contained in this Official Statement, and in any other information provided by the District, that are not purely historical, are forward-looking statements, including statements regarding the District's expectations, hopes, intentions, or strategies regarding the future. Readers should not place undue reliance on forward-looking statements. All forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement are based on information available to the District on the date hereof, and the District assumes no obligation to update any such forward-looking statements. The District's actual results could differ materially from those discussed in such forward-looking statements.

The forward-looking statements included herein are necessarily based on various assumptions and estimates and are inherently subject to various risks and uncertainties, including risks and uncertainties relating to the possible invalidity of the underlying assumptions and estimates and possible changes or developments in social, economic, business, industry, market, legal, and regulatory circumstances and conditions and actions taken or omitted to be taken by third parties, including customers, suppliers, business partners and competitors, and legislative, judicial, and other governmental authorities and officials. Assumptions related to the foregoing involve judgments with respect to, among other things, future economic, competitive, and market conditions and future business decisions, all of which are difficult or impossible to predict accurately and many of which are beyond the control of the District. Any of such assumptions could be inaccurate and, therefore, there can be no assurance that the forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement will prove to be accurate.

**MISCELLANEOUS . . .** The financial data and other information contained herein have been obtained from the District's records, audited financial statements and other sources which are believed to be reliable. There is no guarantee that any of the assumptions or estimates contained herein will be realized. All of the summaries of the statutes, documents and orders contained in this Official Statement are made subject to all of the provisions of such statutes, documents and orders. These summaries do not purport to be complete statements of such provisions and reference is made to such documents for further information. Reference is made to original documents in all respects.

The Bond Order delegated to the Pricing Officer the authority to approve the form and content of this Official Statement, and any addenda, supplement or amendment thereto, and authorize its further use in the reoffering of the Bonds by the Underwriters.

This Official Statement has been approved by the Pricing Officer for distribution in accordance with the provisions of Rule 15c2-12.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Keith Bryant  
Pricing Officer  
Lubbock-Cooper Independent School District

**APPENDIX A**

GENERAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE DISTRICT

**THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK**

## THE DISTRICT

Lubbock-Cooper Independent School District is located in the south central sector of Lubbock County. The District partially envelopes the southern part of the city of Lubbock as well as the unincorporated community of Woodrow. Lubbock County is located on the South Plains of West Texas and is the economic, educational, cultural and medical center of the area.

### ENROLLMENT

Enrollment in the Lubbock-Cooper Independent School District has been as follows:

<u>School Year</u>	<u>Enrollment</u>
2017-18	6,322
2018-19	6,571
2019-20	6,975
2020-21	7,115
2021-22	7,592

The District operates multiple campuses, all air-conditioned for year-round climate control. Additional information about these campuses is given below:

<u>Name of School</u>	<u>Size (acres)</u>	<u>Grade Use</u>		<u>Current Capacity</u>
		<u>Now</u>	<u>Planned</u>	
Lubbock-Cooper Central Elementary	15	EE-5	EE-5	900
Lubbock-Cooper North Elementary	12	EE-5	EE-5	1,000
Lubbock-Cooper South Elementary	20	EE-5	EE-5	900
Lubbock-Cooper East Elementary	12	EE-5	EE-5	1,000
Lubbock-Cooper West Elementary	15	EE-5	EE-5	900
Laura Bush Middle School	30	6-8	6-8	1,000
Lubbock-Cooper Middle School	15	6-8	6-8	900
Lubbock-Cooper High School	20	9-12	9-12	2,000
New Hope Academy	5	11-12	11-12	50

### ADVANCED EDUCATIONAL OPPORTUNITIES

Lubbock County is home to several universities and colleges which offer both professional and vocational training. Area universities and colleges include:

- Texas Tech University
- South Plains College
- Lubbock Christian University
- Wayland Baptist University
- American Commercial College
- International Business College

Established in Lubbock in 1923, Texas Tech University (the “University”) is the fifth largest State-owned University in Texas and had a Fall 2019 enrollment of 38,803. Accredited by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools, the University is a coeducational, State-supported institution offering a bachelor’s degree in 158 major fields, the master’s degree in 107 major fields, the doctorate degree in 64 major fields, and a professional degree in 2 major fields (law and medicine).

Lubbock Christian University, a privately owned, co-educational senior college located in Lubbock, had an enrollment of 1,770 for 2019.

The State of Texas School for the Mentally Retarded, located on a 226-acre site in Lubbock, consists of 40 buildings with bed capacity for 436 students; 400 students were in residence. There are approximately 850 professional and other employees.

Wayland Baptist University in Plainview, Texas, operates a Lubbock Campus which had a Fall 2019 enrollment of 496 students.

South Plains Junior College operates a Lubbock Campus, which had a Fall 2019 enrollment of approximately 9,196 students.

Source: Lubbock Economic Development Alliance and Texas Tech University.

## ECONOMY

Lubbock County (the “County”) is the center of a highly mechanized agricultural area with a majority of the crops irrigated with water from underground sources. Principal crops are cotton and grain sorghums with livestock a major additional source of agricultural income. The Southern High Plains is one of the United States most productive agricultural areas. Almost eighteen percent of the nation’s cotton crop and fifty-one percent of the state’s cotton crop is planted by farmers in the Southern High Plains. In 2017, approximately 333,000 bales of cotton and 1,255,000 bushels of corn/sorghum were produced in the County. The County also has a large number of service and retail businesses that are agriculturally related.

Over 200 manufacturing plants in the County produce such products as semiconductors, vegetable oils, irrigation equipment and pipe, plastics products, farm equipment, paperboard boxes, custom millwork/shutters, foodstuffs, prefabricated homes, poultry and livestock feeds, boilers and pressure vessels, automatic sprinkler system heads, and structural steel fabrication.

Source: Texas Agricultural Statistics Services.

## LUBBOCK COUNTY LABOR FORCE ESTIMATES

	June	Annual Averages			
	2022	2021	2020	2019	2018
Civilian Labor Force	162,996	160,338	156,625	158,134	157,225
Total Employment	156,767	153,092	147,629	153,680	152,414
Unemployment	6,229	7,246	8,996	4,454	4,811
Percent Unemployment	3.8%	4.5%	5.7%	2.8%	3.1%

Source: Texas Labor Market Information.

Lubbock Metropolitan Statistical Areas & Metropolitan Divisions estimated non-agricultural wage and salaried jobs in various categories as of June 2022 were:

Mining, Logging, and Construction	9,600
Manufacturing	5,000
Trade, Transportation, and Utilities	32,400
Information	1,800
Financial Activities	8,000
Professional and Business Services	13,700
Education and Health Services	22,700
Leisure and Hospitality	22,800
Other Services	6,400
Government	<u>33,500</u>
Total	155,900

Source: Texas Labor Market Information.

## POPULATION

Lubbock is the ninth largest City in Texas:

<u>City of Lubbock (Corporate Limits)</u>	
1980 Census	173,979
1990 Census	186,206
2000 Census	199,564
2010 Census	229,573
2020 Census	257,141
<u>Metropolitan Statistical Area ("MSA") (Lubbock County)</u>	
1980 Census	211,651
1990 Census	222,636
2000 Census	242,628
2010 Census	278,831
2020 Census	310,639

Source: U.S. Census Bureau.



## **HOSPITALS AND MEDICAL CARE**

There are five hospitals in the City with over 1,900 beds. Covenant Medical Center is the largest and also operates an accredited nursing school. Lubbock County Hospital District, with boundaries contiguous with Lubbock County, owns the University Medical Center which it operates as a teaching hospital for the Texas Tech Health Sciences Center. There are approximately 100 clinics and over 800 practicing physicians, surgeons, and dentists. Lubbock's Health Care Sector employs over 17,000 people whose payroll of almost \$540 million and related contributions provide a substantial impact to the Lubbock area. Lubbock's Health Care Sector draws patients from 77 counties in West Texas and Eastern New Mexico.

## **TRANSPORTATION**

Scheduled airline transportation at Lubbock Preston Smith International Airport is furnished by Southwest Airlines, Continental Airlines and American Eagle; non-stop service is provided to Dallas-Fort Worth International Airport, Dallas Love Field, Bush Intercontinental Airport (Houston), Houston Hobby, El Paso, Las Vegas, Austin, and Albuquerque. Extensive private aviation services are located at the airport.

Rail transportation is furnished by the Burlington Northern Santa Fe Railroad with through service to Dallas, Houston, Kansas City, Chicago, Los Angeles and San Francisco. Short-haul rail service is also furnished by the Seagraves, Whiteface and Lubbock Railroad. Texas, New Mexico and Oklahoma Bus Lines, a subsidiary of Greyhound Corporation, provides bus service. Several motor freight common carriers provide service.

Lubbock County has a well-developed highway network including Interstate 27 (Lubbock-Amarillo), four U.S. Highways, one State Highway, a controlled-access outer loop and a county-wide system of paved farm-to-market roads.

**THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK**

**APPENDIX B**

EXCERPTS FROM THE  
LUBBOCK-COOPER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT

For the Year Ended June 30, 2021

The information contained in this Appendix consists of excerpts from the Lubbock-Cooper Independent School District Annual Financial Report for the Year Ended June 30, 2021, and is not intended to be a complete statement of the District's financial condition. Reference is made to the complete Report for further information.

**THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK**

# Terry & King, CPAs, P.C.

5707 114<sup>th</sup> Street  
P.O. Box 93550  
Lubbock, TX 79493-3550

Randel J. Terry, CPA  
Ryan R. King, CPA

Telephone - (806) 698-8858 – Fax – (866) 288-6490

---

## Independent Auditors' Report on Financial Statements

Board of Trustees  
Lubbock-Cooper Independent School District  
13807 Indiana Avenue  
Lubbock, Texas 79423

Members of the Board of Trustees:

### ***Report on the Financial Statements***

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of the Lubbock-Cooper Independent School District, as of and for the year ended June 30, 2021, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements as listed in the table of contents.

### ***Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements***

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

### ***Auditor's Responsibility***

Our responsibility is to express opinions on these financial statements based on our audit. We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinions.



### **Opinions**

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the respective financial position of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of the Lubbock-Cooper Independent School District, as of June 30, 2021, and the respective changes in financial position thereof for the year then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

### **Other Matters**

#### *Required Supplementary Information*

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that the management's discussion and analysis, budgetary comparison information, pension schedules, and OPEB schedules, identified as Required Supplementary Information in the table of contents, be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information, although not a part of the basic financial statements, is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board, who considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic, or historical context. We have applied certain limited procedures to the required supplementary information in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, which consisted of inquiries of management about the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to our inquiries, the basic financial statements, and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide us with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide any assurance.

#### *Other Information*

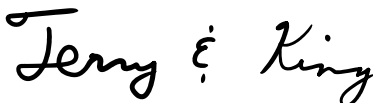
Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming opinions on the financial statements that collectively comprise the Lubbock-Cooper Independent School District's basic financial statements. The accompanying other schedules listed in the table of contents as Other Supplementary Information are presented for purposes of additional analysis and are not a required part of the basic financial statements. The schedule of expenditures of federal awards is presented for purposes of additional analysis as required by Title 2 U.S. Code of Federal Regulations Part 200, *Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards*, and is also not a required part of the basic financial statements.

This information is the responsibility of management and was derived from and relates directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements. Such information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements or to the basic financial statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. In our opinion, this information is fairly stated in all material respects in relation to the basic financial statements as a whole.

***Other Reporting Required by Government Auditing Standards***

In accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*, we have also issued our report dated October 20, 2021, on our consideration of the Lubbock-Cooper Independent School District's internal control over financial reporting and on our tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements and other matters. The purpose of that report is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over financial reporting and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control over financial reporting or on compliance. That report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering the Lubbock-Cooper Independent School District's internal control over financial reporting and compliance.

Respectfully submitted,

A handwritten signature in cursive script that reads "Terry & King". The signature is written in black ink and is positioned above the typed name and address.

Terry & King, CPAs, P.C.  
Lubbock, Texas  
October 20, 2021

## MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS

This section of Lubbock-Cooper Independent School District's annual financial report presents our discussion and analysis of the District's financial performance during the year ended June 30, 2021. Please read it in conjunction with the District's financial statements, which follow this section.

### FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS

- The District's total combined net position was \$(23,685,901) at June 30, 2021. This negative net position is comprised of net investment in capital assets (\$18,881,245); restricted for debt service \$6,077,577, restricted for the food service program \$402,589, and unrestricted net position \$(11,284,822).
- During the year ended June 30, 2021, the District's expenses were \$4,966,064 less than the \$93,423,800 generated in taxes and other revenues for governmental activities.
- The general fund reported a fund balance this year of \$21,033,124.

### OVERVIEW OF THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

This annual report consists of three parts—*management's discussion and analysis* (this section), the *basic financial statements*, and *required supplementary information*. The basic financial statements include two kinds of statements that present different views of the District:

- The first two statements are *government-wide financial statements* that provide both *long-term* and *short-term* information about the District's overall financial status.
- The remaining statements are *fund financial statements* that focus on *individual parts* of the government, reporting the District's operations in more detail than the government-wide statements.
- *The governmental funds* statements tell how *general government* services were financed in the *short term* as well as what remains for future spending.
- *Fiduciary fund* statements provide information about the financial relationships in which the District acts solely as a *trustee or agent* for the benefit of others, to whom the resources in question belong.

The financial statements also include notes that explain some of the information in the financial statements and provide more detailed data. The statements are followed by a section of *required supplementary information* that further explains and supports the information in the financial statements. Figure A-1 shows how the required parts of this annual report are arranged and related to one another.

**Figure A-1F, Required Components of the District's Annual Financial Report**

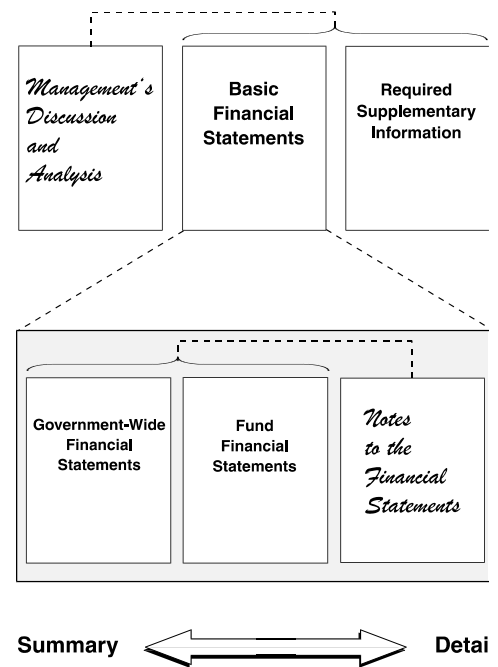




Figure A-2 summarizes the major features of the District's financial statements, including the portion of the District government they cover and the types of information they contain. The remainder of this overview section of management's discussion and analysis explains the structure and contents of each of the statements.

**Figure A-2. Major Features of the District's Government-wide and Fund Financial Statements**

Type of Statements	Fund Statements		
	Government-wide	Governmental Funds	Fiduciary Funds
Scope	Entire Agency's government (except fiduciary funds) and the Agency's component units	The activities of the district that are not proprietary or fiduciary	Instances in which the district is the trustee or agent for someone else's resources
Required financial statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Statement of net assets</li> <li>◆ Statement of activities</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Balance sheet</li> <li>◆ Statement of revenues, expenditures &amp; changes in fund balances</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Statement of fiduciary net assets</li> <li>◆ Statement of changes in fiduciary net assets</li> </ul>
Accounting basis and measurement focus	Accrual accounting and economic resources focus	Modified accrual accounting and current financial resources focus	Accrual accounting and economic resources focus
Type of asset/liability information	All assets and liabilities, both financial and capital, short-term and long-term	Only assets expected to be used up and liabilities that come due during the year or soon thereafter; no capital assets included	All assets and liabilities, both short-term and long-term; the Agency's funds do not currently contain capital assets, although they can
Type of inflow/outflow information	All revenues and expenses during year, regardless of when cash is received or paid	Revenues for which cash is received during or soon after the end of the year; expenditures when goods or services have been received and payment is due during the year or soon thereafter	All revenues and expenses during year, regardless of when cash is received or paid

### Government-wide Statements

The government-wide statements report information about the District as a whole using accounting methods similar to those used by private-sector companies. The statement of net position includes all of the government's assets and liabilities. All of the current year's revenues and expenses are accounted for in the statement of activities regardless of when cash is received or paid.

The two government-wide statements report the District's net position and how they have changed. Net position—the difference between the District's assets and liabilities—is one way to measure the District's financial health or *position*.

- Over time, increases or decreases in the District's net position are an indicator of whether its financial health is improving or deteriorating, respectively.
- To assess the overall health of the District, one needs to consider additional nonfinancial factors such as changes in the District's tax base.

The government-wide financial statements of the District include the *Governmental activities*. Most of the District's basic services are included here, such as instruction, extracurricular activities, curriculum and staff development, health services and general administration. Property taxes and grants finance most of these activities.

## Fund Financial Statements

The fund financial statements provide more detailed information about the District's most significant *funds*—not the District as a whole. Funds are accounting devices that the District uses to keep track of specific sources of funding and spending for particular purposes.

- Some funds are required by State law and by bond covenants.
- The Board of Trustees establishes other funds to control and manage money for particular purposes or to show that it is properly using certain taxes and grants.

The District has the following kinds of funds:

- *Governmental funds*—Most of the District's basic services are included in governmental funds, which focus on (1) how *cash and other financial assets* that can readily be converted to cash flow in and out and (2) the balances left at year-end that are available for spending. Consequently, the governmental fund statements provide a detailed *short-term* view that helps you determine whether there are more or fewer financial resources that can be spent in the near future to finance the District's programs. Because this information does not encompass the additional long-term focus of the government-wide statements, we provide additional information at the bottom of the governmental funds statement, or on the subsequent page, that explain the relationship (or differences) between them.
- We use *internal service funds* to report activities that provide supplies and services for the District's other programs and activities.
- *Fiduciary funds*—The District is the trustee, or *fiduciary*, for certain funds. It is also responsible for other assets that—because of a trust arrangement—can be used only for the trust beneficiaries. The District is responsible for ensuring that the assets reported in these funds are used for their intended purposes. All of the District's fiduciary activities are reported in a separate statement of fiduciary net position and a statement of changes in fiduciary net position. We exclude these activities from the District's government-wide financial statements because the District cannot use these assets to finance its operations.

## FINANCIAL ANALYSIS OF THE DISTRICT AS A WHOLE

Net position. The District's combined net position was (\$23,685,901) at June 30, 2021. (See Table A-1).

Table A-1  
Lubbock-Cooper Independent School District's Net Position

	Governmental Activities		
	<u>June 30, 2021</u>	<u>June 30, 2020</u>	<u>Percentage Change</u>
<b>Current assets:</b>			
Cash and cash equivalents	78,964,015	52,234,703	51%
Due from other governments	8,001,225	5,810,624	38%
Taxes Receivable, net	761,693	910,127	-16%
Other Receivables	6,035	23,705	-75%
Inventories	24,064	32,959	-27%
Total current assets:	<u>87,757,032</u>	<u>59,012,118</u>	49%
<b>Noncurrent assets:</b>			
Land	13,034,108	11,396,721	14%
Construction in Progress	15,999,512	35,277,767	-55%
Buildings & Improvements	302,305,762	247,943,374	22%
Less accumulated depreciation, buildings & improvements	(55,785,047)	(49,828,172)	12%
Vehicles	5,690,586	5,513,539	3%
Less accumulated depreciation, vehicles	(3,613,241)	(3,357,606)	8%
Furniture & Equipment	19,647,407	20,781,572	-5%
Less accumulated depreciation, furniture & equipment	(12,939,699)	(13,115,422)	-1%
Total noncurrent assets	<u>284,339,388</u>	<u>254,611,773</u>	12%
<b>Total Assets</b>	<u>372,096,420</u>	<u>313,623,891</u>	19%
<b>Deferred Outflow of Resources:</b>			
Deferred Resource Outflow - Pension	4,848,600	6,939,020	-30%
Deferred Resource Outflow - OPEB	4,245,541	4,816,318	-12%
Deferred charge on bond defeasance	22,945,697	13,266,755	73%
Total Deferred Outflow of Resources	<u>32,039,838</u>	<u>25,022,093</u>	28%
<b>Current liabilities:</b>			
Accounts Payable	3,144,358	3,252,320	-3%
Bond Interest Payable	4,063,379	4,342,824	-6%
Payroll Withholdings Payable	505,506	377,471	34%
Accrued Wages Payable	5,547,128	4,766,404	16%
Unearned Revenue	91,766	221,298	-59%
<b>Long-term liabilities:</b>			
Net Pension Liability	11,180,196	13,505,048	-17%
Net OPEB Liability	15,959,327	19,957,884	-20%
Due within one year	7,177,292	5,885,630	22%
Due in more than one year	326,723,369	277,859,135	18%
Premium on bond issuance	38,084,054	25,988,119	47%
<b>Total Liabilities</b>	<u>412,476,375</u>	<u>356,156,133</u>	16%
<b>Deferred Inflow of Resources:</b>			
Deferred Resource Inflows	<u>15,345,784</u>	<u>11,141,816</u>	38%
<b>Net Position:</b>			
Net investment in capital assets	(18,881,245)	(20,088,073)	-6%
Restricted - Food Service	402,589	-	100%
Restricted - Debt Service	6,077,577	6,080,067	0%
Unrestricted	(11,284,822)	(14,643,959)	-23%
<b>Total Net Position</b>	<u>(23,685,901)</u>	<u>(28,651,965)</u>	-17%

\$6,077,577 of the District's net position is restricted for the retirement of bonded debt and \$402,589 is restricted for the food service program.

**Changes in net position.** The District's total revenues for the year ended June 30, 2021 were \$93,423,800. A significant portion, 58 percent, of the District's revenue comes from taxes. (See Figure A-3.) 38 percent comes from state aid and federal program grants, while only 3 percent relates to charges for services.

The total cost of all programs and services was \$88,457,736; 51 percent of these costs are for instruction.

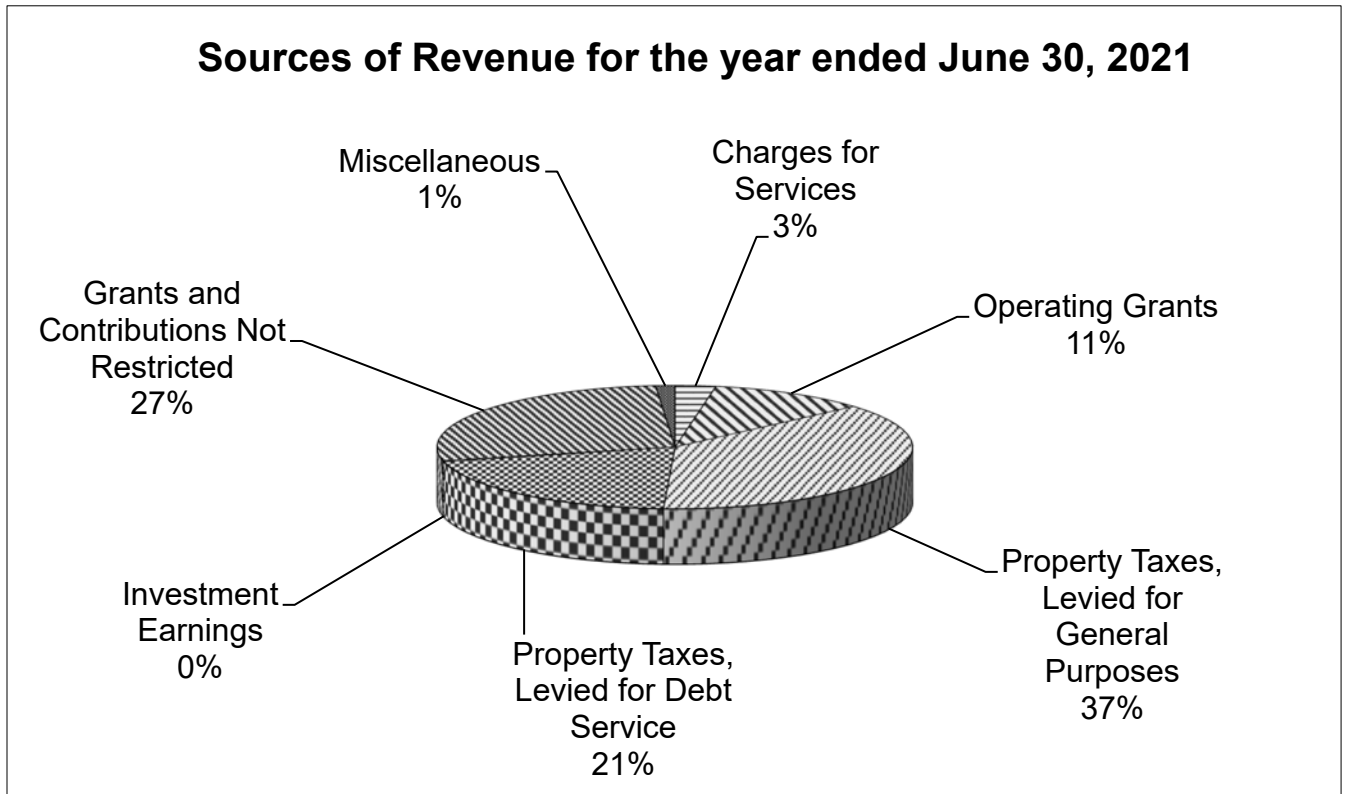


Figure A-3

**Governmental Activities**

- Property tax rates decreased from \$1.47 to \$1.4127 per \$100 valuation. Tax revenues collected during the year ended June 30, 2021 were \$53,580,325 compared to \$50,264,125 in the fiscal year ended June 30, 2020. Increasing property values resulted in the tax levy increasing 6% from \$50,829,993 in the prior period to \$53,660,234 in the current period.

Table A-2  
Changes in Lubbock-Cooper Independent School District's Net Position

	Governmental Activities		Percentage Change
	<u>June 30, 2021</u>	<u>June 30, 2020</u>	
Program Revenues:			
Charges for Services	2,572,205	2,939,315	-12%
Operating Grants and Contributions	10,086,150	10,642,856	-5%
General Revenues:			
Property Taxes, Levied for General Purposes	34,783,228	33,493,829	4%
Property Taxes, Levied for Debt Service	19,002,573	17,259,845	10%
Grants and Contributions not restricted	25,446,132	21,455,329	19%
Investment Earnings	301,747	1,251,543	-76%
Other	1,231,765	491,514	151%
Total Revenues	<u>93,423,800</u>	<u>87,534,231</u>	7%
Instruction	45,281,058	43,783,326	3%
Instructional Resources and Media Services	791,069	752,624	5%
Curriculum Development and Instructional Staff Development	1,053,879	1,128,226	-7%
Instructional Leadership	591,240	641,369	-8%
School Leadership	4,264,338	4,045,573	5%
Guidance, Counseling and Evaluation Services	2,874,111	2,695,286	7%
Social Work Services	264,800	183,436	44%
Health Services	1,219,584	1,106,128	10%
Student (Pupil) Transportation	1,993,759	2,453,376	-19%
Food Services	3,064,233	3,121,245	-2%
Curricular/Extracurricular Activities	3,743,819	3,845,752	-3%
General Administration	2,499,597	2,008,677	24%
Plant Maintenance & Operation	6,925,476	6,342,326	9%
Security & Monitoring Services	956,429	947,720	1%
Data Processing Services	2,167,656	1,906,301	14%
Debt Service Interest	8,702,927	10,728,551	-19%
Bond Issuance Costs and Fees	1,568,392	1,021,718	54%
Payments to Member Districts of SSA	18,972	-	100%
Payments to Juvenile Justice Alternative Ed. Program	4,320	-	100%
Other Intergovernmental Charges	472,077	438,311	8%
Total Expenses	<u>88,457,736</u>	<u>87,149,945</u>	2%
Increase (Decrease) in Net Position	4,966,064	384,286	1192%
Net Position - Beginning	<u>(28,651,965)</u>	<u>(29,036,251)</u>	-1%
Net Position - Ending	<u>(23,685,901)</u>	<u>(28,651,965)</u>	-17%

Table A-3 presents the cost of each of the District's largest functions as well as each function's net cost (total cost less fees generated by the activities and intergovernmental aid). The net cost reflects what was funded by state revenues as well as local tax dollars.

- The cost of all *governmental* activities for the year ended June 30, 2021 was \$88,457,736.
- The amount that our taxpayers paid for these activities through property taxes was \$53,785,801.
- Some of the cost was paid by those who directly benefited from the programs \$2,572,205, or
- By grants and contributions \$35,532,282.

**Table A-3**  
Net Cost of Selected District Functions

	Total Cost of Services			Net Cost of Services		
	June 30, <u>2021</u>	June 30, <u>2020</u>	% Change <u>2020-2021</u>	June 30, <u>2021</u>	June 30, <u>2020</u>	% Change <u>2020-2021</u>
Instruction	45,281,058	43,783,326	3%	39,899,116	37,506,420	6%
School administration	2,499,597	2,008,677	24%	2,347,746	1,850,799	27%
School Leadership	4,264,338	4,045,573	5%	3,843,466	3,626,906	6%
Plant Maintenance & Operations	6,925,476	6,342,326	9%	6,617,715	5,949,444	11%
Debt Service – Interest & Charges	8,702,927	10,728,551	(19%)	8,523,375	10,522,343	(19%)

**FINANCIAL ANALYSIS OF THE DISTRICT'S FUNDS**

Revenues from governmental fund types totaled \$92,078,238 for the year ended June 30, 2021, an increase of 9% over the preceding fiscal year. Local revenues increased 4% or \$2,330,045. State revenues increased 13% from \$25,613,967 in the prior period to \$29,060,135. Federal revenues increased 39% from \$4,093,026 to \$5,674,967.

**General Fund Budgetary Highlights**

- Over the course of the year, the District revised its budget 4 times. Due to these adjustments, the District was able to stay within its expense budget in all functional areas. Revenues were \$725,059 more than budgeted.

## CAPITAL ASSETS AND DEBT ADMINISTRATION

### Capital Assets

At June 30, 2021, the District had invested \$356,677,375 in a broad range of capital assets, including, land, equipment, buildings, and vehicles. (See Table A-4.) This amount represents a net increase (including additions and deductions) of \$35,764,401 or 11 percent over last year.

**Table A-4**

District's Capital Assets

	Governmental Activities		Total Percentage Change
	<u>2021</u>	<u>2020</u>	<u>2020-2021</u>
Land	\$ 13,034,108	\$ 11,396,721	14%
Construction in progress	15,999,512	35,277,767	(55%)
Buildings and improvements	302,305,762	247,943,375	22%
Vehicles	5,690,586	5,513,539	3%
Equipment	17,544,059	18,678,224	(6%)
Equipment – Capital Lease	2,103,348	2,103,348	0%
Totals at historical cost	356,677,375	320,912,974	11%
Total accumulated depreciation	72,337,987	66,301,201	9%
Net capital assets	\$ 284,339,388	\$ 254,611,773	12%

The District has \$45,818,384 in capital projects funds at year-end which are being used for construction projects within the District. More detailed information about the District's capital assets is presented in the notes to the financial statements.

### Debt Administration

Changes in long-term obligations for the year ended June 30, 2021 are as follows:

**Table A-5**

District's Long-Term Debt

<u>Governmental Activities:</u>	<u>Beginning Balance</u>	<u>Increases</u>	<u>Decrease</u>	<u>Ending Balance</u>	<u>Due Within One Year</u>
General obligation bonds	\$ 279,359,437	\$ 137,924,879	\$ 86,941,424	\$ 330,342,892	\$ 7,177,292
Accum Accretion on CAB's	2,824,730	656,901	460,516	3,021,115	-
Premium on Bonds	25,988,119	20,992,913	8,896,978	38,084,054	-
Capital Leases	1,560,598	-	1,023,944	536,654	-
Net Pension Liability	13,505,048	(1,463,546)	861,306	11,180,196	-
Net OPEB Liability	19,957,884	(3,679,463)	319,094	15,959,327	-
Total governmental activities	\$ 343,195,816	\$ 154,431,684	\$ 98,503,262	\$ 399,124,238	\$ 7,177,292

More detailed information about the District's long-term obligations is presented in the notes to the financial statements.

## ECONOMIC FACTORS AND NEXT YEAR'S BUDGETS AND RATES

- Appraised value used for the 2022 budget preparation is up from 2021.
- General operating fund spending increases in the 2022 budget.
- The District's 2022 refined average daily attendance is expected to increase.

These indicators were taken into account when adopting the general fund budget for 2022. Property taxes will increase due to the increasing values. State revenue will increase as the student population grows. The District will use these increases in revenues to finance programs we currently offer.

If these estimates are realized, the District's budgetary general fund fund balance is expected to increase slightly by the close of 2022.

## **CONTACTING THE DISTRICT'S FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT**

This financial report is designed to provide our citizens, taxpayers, customers, and investors and creditors with a general overview of the District's finances and to demonstrate the District's accountability for the money it receives. If you have questions about this report or need additional financial information, contact the District's Business Services Department.



## BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

LUBBOCK-COOPER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
Lubbock, Texas

STATEMENT OF NET POSITION  
June 30, 2021

Data Control Codes		1 <u>Governmental Activities</u>
	ASSETS:	
1110	Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 78,964,015
1225	Taxes Receivable, Net	761,693
1240	Due from Other Governments	8,001,225
1250	Accrued Interest	-
1290	Other Receivables	6,035
1300	Inventories	24,064
	Capital Assets:	
1510	Land	13,034,108
1520	Buildings & Improvements, net	246,520,715
1530	Furniture & Equipment, net	8,785,053
1580	Construction in Progress	15,999,512
1000	TOTAL ASSETS	<u>\$ 372,096,420</u>
	DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES:	
1705	Deferred Charge on Bond Defeasance	\$ 22,945,697
1710	Deferred Outflows - Pension	4,848,600
1711	Deferred Outflows - OPEB	4,245,541
	TOTAL DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES	<u>\$ 32,039,838</u>
	LIABILITIES:	
	Current Liabilities:	
2110	Accounts Payable	\$ 3,144,358
2140	Bond Interest Payable	4,063,379
2150	Payroll Deductions & Withholding	505,506
2160	Accrued Wages Payable	5,547,128
2300	Unearned Revenue	91,766
	Noncurrent Liabilities:	
2501	Due within one year	7,177,292
2502	Due in more than one year	326,723,369
2540	Net Pension Liability	11,180,196
2545	Net OPEB Liability	15,959,327
2590	Premium on bond issuance	38,084,054
2000	<u>Total Liabilities</u>	<u>412,476,375</u>
	DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES:	
2605	Deferred Inflows - Pension	3,536,287
2606	Deferred Inflows - OPEB	11,809,497
	<u>Total Deferred Inflows of Resources</u>	<u>15,345,784</u>
	NET POSITION:	
3200	Net investment in capital assets	(18,881,245)
	Restricted for:	
3820	Federal and State Programs	402,589
3850	Debt Service	6,077,577
3900	Unrestricted	(11,284,822)
3000	<u>TOTAL NET POSITION</u>	<u>\$ (23,685,901)</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

LUBBOCK-COOPER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
Lubbock, Texas

STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES  
For the Year Ended June 30, 2021

Data Control		1	3	4	Net (Expense)
			Program Revenues		Revenue and
			Charges for	Operating	Changes in
Codes	Functions/Programs	Expenses	Services	Grants and Contributions	Net Position
	Government Activities:				
11	Instruction and Instruction-Related Services	\$ 45,281,058	\$ 708,079	\$ 4,673,863	\$(39,899,116)
12	Instructional Resources and Media Services	791,069	-	51,665	(739,404)
13	Curriculum Development and Instructional Staff Development	1,053,879	-	105,810	(948,069)
21	Instructional Leadership	591,240	-	136,691	(454,549)
23	School Leadership	4,264,338	-	420,872	(3,843,466)
31	Guidance, Counseling, & Evaluation Services	2,874,111	-	806,753	(2,067,358)
32	Social Work Services	264,800	-	153,719	(111,081)
33	Health Services	1,219,584	20,198	77,552	(1,121,834)
34	Student (Pupil) Transportation	1,993,759	-	80,903	(1,912,856)
35	Food Services	3,064,233	519,049	2,566,658	21,474
36	Extracurricular Activities	3,743,819	1,280,327	103,572	(2,359,920)
41	General Administration	2,499,597	13,200	138,651	(2,347,746)
51	Plant Maintenance and Operations	6,925,476	31,352	276,409	(6,617,715)
52	Security and Monitoring Services	956,429	-	144,611	(811,818)
53	Data Processing	2,167,656	-	149,897	(2,017,759)
72	Interest on Long-Term Debt	8,702,927	-	179,552	(8,523,375)
73	Bond Issuance Costs and Fees	1,568,392	-	-	(1,568,392)
93	Payments to Member Districts of SSA	18,972	-	18,972	-
95	Payments to Juvenile Justice Alternative Ed. Programs	4,320	-	-	(4,320)
99	Other Intergovernmental Charges	472,077	-	-	(472,077)
TG	<u>Total Government Activities</u>	<u>88,457,736</u>	<u>2,572,205</u>	<u>10,086,150</u>	<u>(75,799,381)</u>
TP	Total Primary Government	<u>88,457,736</u>	<u>2,572,205</u>	<u>10,086,150</u>	<u>(75,799,381)</u>
	General Revenues:				
MT	Property Taxes, Levied for General Purposes				34,783,228
DT	Property Taxes, Levied for Debt Service				19,002,573
IE	Investment Earnings				301,747
GC	Grants and Contributions Not Restricted to Specific Programs				25,446,132
MI	Miscellaneous				462,050
S1	Gain on Sale of Assets				769,715
TR	Total General Revenue				<u>80,765,445</u>
CN	Change in Net Position				4,966,064
NB	Net Position - Beginning				<u>(28,651,965)</u>
NE	Net Position - Ending				<u>\$ (23,685,901)</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

LUBBOCK-COOPER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
Lubbock, Texas

BALANCE SHEET - GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS  
June 30, 2021

Data Control Codes	10 General Fund	50 Debt Service Fund	60 Capital Projects Fund	Other Governmental Funds	98 Total Governmental Funds	
<b>ASSETS:</b>						
1110	Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 19,258,049	\$ 9,859,504	\$ 48,726,181	\$ 1,120,281	\$ 78,964,015
1225	Taxes Receivable, Net	497,320	264,373	-	-	761,693
1240	Due from Other Governments	7,219,738	18,064	-	763,423	8,001,225
1250	Accrued Interest	-	-	-	-	-
1260	Due from Other Funds	582,109	-	-	-	582,109
1290	Other Receivables	5,261	-	-	774	6,035
1300	Inventories	-	-	-	24,064	24,064
1000	<u>TOTAL ASSETS</u>	<u>\$ 27,562,477</u>	<u>\$ 10,141,941</u>	<u>\$ 48,726,181</u>	<u>\$ 1,908,542</u>	<u>\$ 88,339,141</u>
<b>LIABILITIES:</b>						
<b>Current Liabilities:</b>						
2110	Accounts Payable	\$ 165,051	\$ -	\$ 2,907,797	\$ 71,510	\$ 3,144,358
2150	Payroll Deductions & Withholdings	486,592	-	-	18,914	505,506
2160	Accrued Wages Payable	5,360,860	-	-	186,269	5,547,129
2170	Due to Other Funds	-	-	-	582,109	582,109
2300	Unearned Revenue	19,530	985	-	71,251	91,766
2000	<u>Total Liabilities</u>	<u>6,032,033</u>	<u>985</u>	<u>2,907,797</u>	<u>930,053</u>	<u>9,870,868</u>
<b>DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES:</b>						
2601	Unavailable Revenue - Property Taxes	497,320	264,373	-	-	761,693
	<u>Total Deferred Inflows of Resources</u>	<u>497,320</u>	<u>264,373</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>761,693</u>
<b>FUND BALANCES:</b>						
<b>Nonspendable Fund Balances:</b>						
3410	Investments in Inventory	-	-	-	24,064	24,064
3450	Food Service	-	-	-	402,589	402,589
<b>Restricted Fund Balances:</b>						
3470	Capital Acquisition Program	-	-	45,818,384	-	45,818,384
3480	Debt Service	-	9,876,583	-	-	9,876,583
<b>Committed Fund Balances:</b>						
3530	Capital Expenditures for Equipment	2,625,000	-	-	-	2,625,000
<b>Assigned Fund Balances:</b>						
3590	Other Assigned Fund Balance	-	-	-	551,836	551,836
3600	Unassigned	18,408,124	-	-	-	18,408,124
3000	<u>Total Fund Balance</u>	<u>21,033,124</u>	<u>9,876,583</u>	<u>45,818,384</u>	<u>978,489</u>	<u>77,706,580</u>
4000	<u>TOTAL LIABILITIES, DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES, AND FUND BALANCES</u>	<u>\$ 27,562,477</u>	<u>\$ 10,141,941</u>	<u>\$ 48,726,181</u>	<u>\$ 1,908,542</u>	<u>\$ 88,339,141</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

LUBBOCK-COOPER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
Lubbock, Texas

RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS BALANCE SHEET  
TO THE STATEMENT OF NET POSITION  
June 30, 2021

Total Fund Balances -- Governmental Funds Balance Sheet	\$ 77,706,580
Amounts reported for governmental activities in the statement of net position (A-1) are different because:	
1 Capital assets used in governmental activities are not financial resources and therefore are not reported in the funds.	284,339,388
2 Other long-term assets are not available to pay for current-period expenditures and therefore are deferred in the funds.	761,694
3 Some liabilities, including bonds payable, are not due and payable in the current period and therefore are not reported in the funds.	(333,900,661)
4 The amount of premium/discount on bonds is required to be recognized in the statement of net position.	(38,084,054)
5 The net charge related to the defeasance of bonds is reported as a deferred outflow of resources on the statement of net position.	22,945,697
6 The amount of bond interest payable is recognized in the statement of net position, but not in the funds.	(4,063,379)
7 Included in the items related to debt is the recognition of the District's proportionate share of the net pension liability required by GASB 68. The net position related TRS included a deferred resource outflow in the amount of \$4,848,600, a deferred resource inflow in the amount of \$3,536,287, and a net pension liability in the amount of \$11,180,196. This resulted in a decrease in net position	(9,867,883)
8 Included in the items related to debt is the recognition of the District's proportionate share of the OPEB liability required by GASB 75. The net position related to TRS included a deferred resource outflow in the amount of \$4,245,541, a deferred resource inflow in the amount of \$11,809,497, and a net OPEB liability in the amount of \$15,959,327. This resulted in a decrease in net position	<u>(23,523,283)</u>
Net Position of Governmental Activities -- Statement of Net Position	<u>\$ (23,685,901)</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

LUBBOCK-COOPER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
Lubbock, Texas

STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES--  
GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS  
For the Year Ended June 30, 2021

Data Control Codes	10 General Fund	50 Debt Service Fund	60 Capital Projects Fund	Other Governmental Funds	98 Total Governmental Funds	
<b>REVENUES:</b>						
5700	Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ 36,445,607	\$ 19,060,495	\$ 228,894	\$ 1,608,140	\$ 57,343,136
5800	State Program Revenues	28,102,078	179,552	-	778,505	29,060,135
5900	Federal Program Revenues	899,122	-	-	4,775,845	5,674,967
5020	<u>Total Revenues</u>	<u>65,446,807</u>	<u>19,240,047</u>	<u>228,894</u>	<u>7,162,490</u>	<u>92,078,238</u>
<b>EXPENDITURES:</b>						
Current:						
0011	Instruction and Instruction-Related Services	37,326,495	-	153,332	1,822,679	39,302,506
0012	Instructional Resources and Media Services	685,917	-	-	37	685,954
0013	Curriculum Development and Instructional Staff Development	870,799	-	-	45,821	916,620
0021	Instructional Leadership	410,010	-	-	100,765	510,775
0023	School Leadership	3,576,257	-	-	115,752	3,692,009
0031	Guidance, Counseling, & Evaluation Services	1,807,393	-	-	674,497	2,481,890
0032	Social Work Services	116,375	-	-	146,666	263,041
0033	Health Services	1,057,282	-	-	-	1,057,282
0034	Student (Pupil) Transportation	1,787,767	-	336,136	2,359	2,126,262
0035	Food Services	-	-	-	2,693,599	2,693,599
0036	Cocurricular/Extracurricular Activities	2,467,973	-	-	960,305	3,428,278
0041	General Administration	2,175,041	-	-	-	2,175,041
0051	Plant Maintenance and Operations	5,981,863	-	73,675	-	6,055,538
0052	Security and Monitoring Services	836,407	-	-	90,106	926,513
0053	Data Processing Services	2,130,057	-	-	-	2,130,057
0071	Principal on Long-Term Debt	-	7,466,428	1,023,944	-	8,490,372
0072	Interest on Long-Term Debt	-	10,106,390	83,681	-	10,190,071
0073	Bond Issuance Costs and Fees	-	445,192	267,500	-	712,692
0081	Capital Outlay	-	-	37,987,830	-	37,987,830
0093	Payments to Member Districts of SSA	-	-	-	18,972	18,972
0095	Payments to Juvenile Justice Alternative	4,320	-	-	-	4,320
0099	Other Intergovernmental Charges	472,077	-	-	-	472,077
6030	<u>Total Expenditures</u>	<u>61,706,033</u>	<u>18,018,010</u>	<u>39,926,098</u>	<u>6,671,558</u>	<u>126,321,699</u>
1100	Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over (Under) Expenditures	3,740,774	1,222,037	(39,697,204)	490,932	(34,243,461)
Other Financing Sources and (Uses):						
7911	Refunding Bonds Issued	-	79,474,879	-	-	79,474,879
7911	Capital-Related Debt Issued (Regular Bonds)	-	-	58,450,000	-	58,450,000
7912	Sale of Assets	128,478	-	921,805	-	1,050,283
7915	Operating Transfers In	-	4,937	-	774	5,711
7916	Premium or Discount on Issuance of Bonds	-	16,610,476	4,382,437	-	20,992,913
8911	Operating Transfers Out	(774)	-	(4,937)	-	(5,711)
8949	Payment to Bond Refunding Escrow Agent	-	(97,502,532)	-	-	(97,502,532)
	<u>Total Other Financing Sources and (Uses)</u>	<u>127,704</u>	<u>(1,412,240)</u>	<u>63,749,305</u>	<u>774</u>	<u>62,465,543</u>
1200	Net Change in Fund Balances	3,868,478	(190,203)	24,052,101	491,706	28,222,082
0100	Fund Balances -- Beginning	17,164,646	10,066,786	21,766,283	486,783	49,484,498
3000	<u>Fund Balances -- Ending</u>	<u>\$ 21,033,124</u>	<u>\$ 9,876,583</u>	<u>\$ 45,818,384</u>	<u>\$ 978,489</u>	<u>\$ 77,706,580</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

LUBBOCK-COOPER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
Lubbock, Texas

RECONCILIATION OF THE STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES  
IN FUND BALANCES OF GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS TO THE STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES  
For the Year Ended June 30, 2021

Net Change in Fund Balances -- Total Governmental Funds	\$ 28,222,082
Amounts reported for governmental activities in the statement of activities ("SOA") are different because:	
Governmental funds report capital outlays as expenditures. However, in the statement of activities, the cost of those assets is allocated over their useful lives as depreciation expense. This is the amount of capital outlays during the current period.	38,626,351
The depreciation of capital assets is not reported in the funds. This is the amount of current depreciation on these assets.	(8,618,168)
Governmental funds report the proceeds from the sale of capital assets as other resources. However, in the statement of activities, this amount is reduced by the carrying value remaining on the assets sold.	(280,567)
The accretion of interest on capital appreciation bonds is not reported in the funds. This is the amount of increase in bond accretion expense for the year.	(656,901)
Certain property tax revenues are deferred in the funds. These are the amounts that have not been collected and are therefore do not provide current financial resources. This is the amount that these accounts changed during the current period.	(148,434)
Bond proceeds provide current financial resources to governmental funds, but issuing debt increases long-term liabilities in the statement of net position.	(61,415,260)
Repayment of debt principal is an expenditure in the governmental funds, but is a reduction of long-term debt in the statement of net position. This amount is the total debt principal repaid for capital leases, loans & bonded indebtedness.	8,669,112
Premiums received from the issuance of bonds is recorded in the governmental funds as an other source of current resources. For the statement of net position, these premiums are amortized and a portion recognized as revenue over the life of the bonds.	1,685,860
Bond interest payable is not reported in the funds. This is the change in bond interest payable during the current fiscal year.	279,445
The net charge related to the defeasance of bonds is reported as a deferred outflow of resources on the statement of net position, and amortized over the life of the bonds. This is the amount of change in deferred charge on bond defeasance.	(855,700)
GASB 68 required that certain plan expenditures be de-expended and recorded as deferred resource outflows. These contributions made after the measurement date of the plan caused the change in ending net position to increase by \$900,972. Contributions made before the measurement date and during the previous fiscal year were also expended and recorded as a reduction in net pension liability. This caused a decrease in net position totaling \$718,807. Finally, the proportionate share of the TRS pension expense on the plan as a whole had to be recorded. The net pension expense decreased the change in net position by \$976,281. The net result is an decrease in the change in net position.	(794,116)
GASB 75 required that certain plan expenditures be de-expended and recorded as deferred resource outflows. These contributions made after the measurement date of the plan caused the change in ending net position to increase by \$290,568. Contributions made before the measurement date and during the previous fiscal year were also expended and recorded as a reduction in net OPEB liability. This caused a decrease in net position totaling \$265,300. Finally, the proportionate share of the TRS OPEB expense on the plan as a whole had to be recorded. The net OPEB expense increased the change in net position by \$227,092. The result is a increase in the change in net position.	<u>252,360</u>
Changes in Net Position of Governmental Activities -- Statement of Activities	<u>\$ 4,966,064</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

LUBBOCK-COOPER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
Lubbock, Texas

STATEMENT OF FIDUCIARY NET POSITION  
FIDUCIARY FUNDS  
June 30, 2021

	860 Custodial Funds <hr/> Student Activity <hr/>
ASSETS:	
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 137,958
 TOTAL ASSETS	 <u>\$ 137,958</u>
 NET POSITION	
Restricted for:	
Students	\$ 137,958
 TOTAL NET POSITION	 <u>\$ 137,958</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.



EXHIBIT E-2

LUBBOCK-COOPER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
Lubbock, Texas

STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN FIDUCIARY NET POSITION  
FIDUCIARY FUNDS  
For the Year Ended June 30, 2021

	860 Custodial Funds
	<u>Student Activity</u>
ADDITIONS:	
Fundraising Activity	\$ 208,161
Investment Earnings	<u>1,189</u>
Total Additions	<u>209,350</u>
DEDUCTIONS:	
Student Activities	<u>193,816</u>
Total Deductions	<u>193,816</u>
Net Increase (Decrease) in Fiduciary Net Position	15,534
Net Position - Beginning	<u>122,424</u>
NET POSITION - ENDING	<u>\$ 137,958</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

LUBBOCK-COOPER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
Lubbock, Texas

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
Year Ended June 30, 2021

A. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

The basic financial statements of Lubbock-Cooper Independent School District (the "District") have been prepared in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("GAAP") applicable to governmental units in conjunction with the Texas Education Agency's Financial Accountability System Resource Guide ("Resource Guide"). The Governmental Accounting Standards Board ("GASB") is the accepted standard setting body for establishing governmental accounting and financial reporting principles.

1. Reporting Entity

The Board of School Trustees ("Board"), a seven member group, has governance responsibilities over all activities related to public elementary and secondary education within the jurisdiction of the District. The Board is elected by the public and has exclusive power and duty to govern and oversee the management of the public schools of the District. All powers and duties not specifically delegated by statute to the Texas Education Agency ("TEA") or to the State Board of Education are reserved for the Board, and the TEA may not substitute its judgment for the lawful exercise of those powers and duties by the Board. The District receives funding from local, state and federal government sources and must comply with the requirements of those funding entities. However, the District is not included in any other governmental "reporting entity" as defined by GASB in its Statement No. 14, "The Financial Reporting Entity," as revised by GASB Statement No. 39, and there are no component units included within the reporting entity.

2. Basis of Presentation, Basis of Accounting

a. Basis of Presentation

Government-wide Statements: The statement of net position and the statement of activities include the financial activities of the overall government, except for fiduciary activities. Eliminations have been made to minimize the over-reporting of internal activities. Governmental activities generally are financed through taxes, intergovernmental revenues, and other non-exchange transactions.

LUBBOCK-COOPER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
Lubbock, Texas

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Page 2  
Year Ended June 30, 2021

A. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

The statement of activities presents a comparison between direct expenses and program revenues for each function of the District's governmental activities. Direct expenses are those that are specifically associated with a program or function and, therefore, are clearly identifiable to a particular function. The District does not allocate indirect expenses in the statement of activities. Program revenues include (a) fees, fines, and charges paid by the recipients of goods or services offered by the programs and (b) grants and contributions that are restricted to meeting the operational or capital requirements of a particular program. Revenues that are not classified as program revenues, including all of taxes, are presented as general revenues.

Fund Financial Statements: The fund financial statements provide information about the District's funds, with separate statements presented for each fund category. The emphasis of fund financial statements is on major governmental funds, each displayed in a separate column. All remaining governmental funds are aggregated and reported as nonmajor funds.

The District reports the following major governmental funds:

General Fund: This is the District's primary operating fund. It accounts for all financial resources of the District except those required to be accounted for in another fund.

Debt Service Fund: This is the District's fund for the collection of revenues from property taxes for the specific purpose of retiring loans and bonded indebtedness.

Capital Projects Fund: This fund is used to report the District's construction and investment in physical plant and other capital assets.

In addition, the District reports the following fund types:

Special Revenue Funds: These funds are used to account for resources restricted to, or designated for, specific purposes by a grantor. Federal financial assistance generally is accounted for in a special revenue fund. Except for the food service fund, any unused balances are returned to the grantor at the close of specific project periods. The food service fund is the only required budgeted special revenue fund. For all other funds in this fund type, project accounting is employed to maintain integrity for the various sources of funds.

LUBBOCK-COOPER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
Lubbock, Texas

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Page 3  
Year Ended June 30, 2021

A. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

Agency Funds: These funds are used to report student activity funds and other resources held in a purely custodial capacity (assets equal liabilities). Agency funds involve only the receipt, temporary investment, and remittance of fiduciary resources to individuals, private organizations, or other governments.

Fiduciary funds are reported in the fiduciary fund financial statements. However, because their assets are held in a trustee or agent capacity and are therefore not available to support the District programs, these funds are not included in the government-wide statements.

b. Measurement Focus, Basis of Accounting

Government-wide and Fiduciary Fund Financial Statements: These financial statements are reported using the economic resources measurement focus. The government-wide financial statements are reported using the accrual basis of accounting. Revenues are recorded when earned and expenses are recorded at the time the liabilities are incurred, regardless of when the related cash flows take place. Nonexchange transactions, in which the District gives (or receives) value without directly receiving (or giving) equal value in exchange, include property taxes, grants, entitlements, and donations. On an accrual basis, revenue from property taxes is recognized in the fiscal year for which the taxes are levied. Revenues from grants, entitlements, and donations are recognized in the fiscal year in which all eligibility requirements have been satisfied.

Governmental Fund Financial Statements: Governmental funds are reported using the current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. Under this method, the revenues are recognized when measurable and available. The District considers all revenues reported in the governmental funds to be available if the revenues are collected within sixty days after year-end. Revenues from local sources consist primarily of property taxes. Property tax revenues and revenues received from the State are recognized under the susceptible-to-accrual concept. Miscellaneous revenues are recorded as revenue when received in cash because they are generally not measurable until actually received.

Grant funds are considered earned to the extent of expenditures made under the provisions of the grant. Accordingly, when such funds are received, they are recorded as unearned revenues until related and authorized expenditures have been made. If balances have not been expended by the end of the project period, grantors sometimes require the District to refund all or part of the unused amount.

LUBBOCK-COOPER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
Lubbock, Texas

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Page 4  
Year Ended June 30, 2021

A. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

Investment earnings are recorded as earned, since they are both measurable and available. Expenditures are recorded when the related fund liability is incurred, except for principal and interest on general long-term debt, claims, and judgments, which are recognized as expenditures to the extent they have matured. General capital assets acquisitions are reported as expenditures in governmental funds. Proceeds from general long-term debt and acquisitions under capital leases are reported as other financing sources.

c. Fund Balance Classification

Restricted: This classification includes amounts for which constraints have been placed on the use of the resources either (a) externally imposed by creditors, grantors, contributors, or laws or regulations of other governments, or (b) imposed by law through constitutional provisions or enabling legislation. Debt service resources are to be used for future servicing of bonds and are restricted by State Statute. Capital projects are restricted by State Statute and are legally segregated for funding of capital improvements.

Committed: This classification includes amounts that can be used only for specific purposes pursuant to constraints imposed by formal action of the Board of Directors. These amounts cannot be used for any other purpose unless the Board of Directors removes or changes the specified use by taking the same type of action (resolution) that was employed when the funds were initially committed.

Assigned: This classification represents amounts the District intends to use for a specific purpose, but does not meet the criteria to be classified as restricted or committed. Intent may be stipulated by the Board of Directors or by an official or body to which the Board of Directors delegates the authority. Specific amounts that are not restricted or committed in a special revenue fund are assigned for purposes in accordance with the nature of their fund type or the fund's primary purpose. Fund balance can be assigned by the Superintendent or their designee.

Unassigned: This classification includes the residual fund balance for the General Fund.

When the District incurs an expenditure or expense for which both restricted and unrestricted resources may be used, it is the District's policy to use restricted resources first, then unrestricted resources.

LUBBOCK-COOPER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
Lubbock, Texas

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Page 5  
Year Ended June 30, 2021

A. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

When an expenditure is incurred for which committed, assigned, or unassigned fund balances are available, the District considers amounts to have been spent first out of committed funds, then assigned funds, and finally unassigned funds.

3. Financial Statement Amounts

a. Deposits and Investments

The District's cash and cash equivalents are considered to be cash on hand, demand deposits, and short-term investments with original maturities of three months or less from the date of acquisition.

State statutes authorize the District to invest in obligations of the U.S. Treasury, commercial paper, corporate bonds, repurchase agreements, and State Treasurer's Investment Pool.

Investments for the District are reported at fair value. The District categorizes its fair value measurements within the fair value hierarchy established by generally accepted accounting principles. The hierarchy is based on the valuation inputs used to measure the fair value of the asset. Level 1 inputs are quoted prices in active markets for identical assets. The State Treasurer's Investment Pools are operated in accordance with appropriate state laws and regulations. The reported values of the pools are the same as the fair value of the pool shares (Level 1 inputs).

b. Property Taxes

Property taxes are levied by October 1 on assessed value listed as of the prior January 1<sup>st</sup> for all real and business personal property in conformity with Subtitle E, Texas Property Tax Code. Taxes are due on receipt of the tax bill and are delinquent if not paid before February 1<sup>st</sup> of the year following the year in which imposed. On January 1<sup>st</sup> of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all taxes, penalties, and interest ultimately imposed. Property tax revenues are considered available when they become due or past due and receivable within the current period.

Allowances for uncollectible tax receivables are based upon historical experience in collecting property taxes. As of June 30, 2021, the amount deemed uncollectible by this estimate was \$585,450. Uncollectible personal property taxes are periodically reviewed and written off, but the District is prohibited from writing off real property taxes without specific statutory authority from the Texas Legislature.

LUBBOCK-COOPER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
Lubbock, Texas

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Page 6  
Year Ended June 30, 2021

A. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

c. Inventories and Prepaid Items

The District records purchases of supplies as expenditures, utilizing the purchase method of accounting for inventory in accordance with the Resource Guide. Certain payments to vendors reflect the cost applicable to future periods and are recorded as prepaid items.

d. Receivable and Payable Balances

The District believes that sufficient detail of receivable and payable balances is provided in the financial statements to avoid the obscuring of significant components by aggregation. Therefore, no disclosure is provided which disaggregates those balances. There are no significant receivables which are not scheduled for collection within one year of the period end.

e. Pensions

The fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net pension liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions, pension expense, and information about assets, liabilities and additions to/deductions from TRS's fiduciary net position. Benefit payments (including refunds of employee contributions) are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. Investments are reported at fair value.

f. Other Post-Employment Benefits

The fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) TRS Care Plan has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net OPEB liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to other post-employment benefits, OPEB expense, and information about assets, liabilities and additions to/deductions from TRS Care's fiduciary net position. Benefit payments are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. There are no investments as this is a pay-as you-go plan and all cash is held in a cash account.

LUBBOCK-COOPER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
Lubbock, Texas

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Page 7  
Year Ended June 30, 2021

A. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

g. Deferred Outflows/Inflows of Resources

In addition to assets, the statement of financial position will sometimes report a separate section for deferred outflows of resources. This separate financial statement element, *deferred outflows of resources*, represents a consumption of net position that applies to a future period(s) and so will not be recognized as an outflow of resources (expense/expenditure) until then. The District currently has two items which qualifies for reporting in this category.

In addition to liabilities, the statement of financial position will sometimes report a separate section for deferred inflows of resources. This separate financial statement element, *deferred inflows of resources*, represents an acquisition of net position that applies to a future period(s) and so will not be recognized as an inflow of resources (revenue) until that time. The District current has only one type of item, which arises only under a modified accrual basis of accounting that qualifies for reporting in this category. Accordingly, the item, unavailable revenue, is reported only in the governmental funds balance sheet. The governmental funds report unavailable revenue from property taxes. These amounts are deferred and recognized as an inflow of resources in the period when the amounts become available.

h. Capital Assets

Capital assets, which include property, plant and equipment, are reported in the governmental activities column in the government-wide financial statements. Purchased or constructed capital assets are reported at cost or estimated historical cost. Donated fixed assets are recorded at their estimated fair market value at the date of the donation. The cost of normal maintenance and repairs that do not add to the value of the assets' lives are not capitalized. A capitalization threshold of \$5,000 is used.

Capital assets are being depreciated using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives:

<u>Asset Class</u>	<u>Estimated Useful Lives</u>
Infrastructure	30
Buildings	50
Building Improvements	20
Vehicles	5-15
Office Equipment and Furniture	3-15
Computer Equipment	3



LUBBOCK-COOPER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
Lubbock, Texas

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Page 8  
Year Ended June 30, 2021

A. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

i. Interfund Activity

Interfund activity results from loans, services provided, reimbursements or transfers between funds. Loans are reported as interfund receivables and payables as appropriate and are subject to elimination upon consolidation. Services provided, deemed to be at market or near market rates, are treated as revenues and expenditures or expenses. Reimbursements occur when one fund incurs a cost, charges the appropriate benefiting fund and reduces its related cost as a reimbursement. All other interfund transactions are treated as transfers. Transfers In and Transfers Out are netted and presented as a single "Transfers" line on the government-wide statement of activities. Similarly, interfund receivables and payables are netted and presented as a single "Internal Balances" line on the government-wide statement of net position.

j. Long-Term Obligations

In the government-wide financial statements, long-term debt and other long-term obligations are reported as liabilities. Bond premiums and discounts are deferred and amortized over the life of the bonds using the effective interest method. Bonds payable are reported net of the applicable bond premiums or discount.

In the fund financial statements, governmental fund types recognize bond premiums and discounts, as well as bond issuance costs, during the current period. The face amount of debt issued is reported as other financing sources. Premiums received on debt issuances are reported as other financing sources while discounts on debt issuances are reported as other financing uses. Issuance costs, whether or not withheld from the actual debt proceeds received, are reported as debt service expenditures.

k. Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires the use of management's estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenditures during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

LUBBOCK-COOPER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
Lubbock, Texas

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Page 9  
Year Ended June 30, 2021

A. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

I. Data Control Codes

Data Control Codes appear in the rows and above the columns of certain financial statements. The Texas Education Agency requires the display of these codes in the financial statements filed with the Agency in order to ensure accuracy in building a Statewide database for policy development and funding plans.

B. Stewardship, Compliance and Accountability

1. Budgetary Information

Formal budgetary accounting is employed for all required Governmental Fund Types, as outlined in TEA's Financial Accounting and Reporting module, and is presented on the modified accrual basis of accounting consistent with generally accepted accounting principles. The budget is prepared and controlled at the function level within each organization to which responsibility for controlling operations is assigned.

The official school budget is prepared for adoption for required Governmental Fund Types prior to June 20 of the preceding fiscal year for the subsequent fiscal year beginning July 1. The budget is formally adopted by the Board of Trustees at a public meeting held at least ten days after public notice has been given.

Annual budgets are adopted on a basis consistent with generally accepted accounting principles for the General Fund, Debt Service Fund, Capital Projects Fund, and the Child Nutrition Fund. The remaining special revenue funds adopt project-length budgets that do not correspond to the District's fiscal year. Each annual budget is presented on the modified accrual basis of accounting that is consistent with generally accepted accounting principles.

2. Fair Value Measurements

The District implemented Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) Statement No. 72, *Fair Value Measurement and Application*, which defines fair value as the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction. Fair value accounting requires characterization of the inputs used to measure fair value into a three-level fair value hierarchy as follows:

LUBBOCK-COOPER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
Lubbock, Texas

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Page 10  
Year Ended June 30, 2021

B. Stewardship, Compliance and Accountability (continued)

Level 1 inputs are based on unadjusted quoted market prices for identical assets or liabilities in an active market the entity has the ability to access.

Level 2 inputs are observable inputs that reflect the assumptions market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability developed based on market data obtained from sources independent from the entity.

Level 3 inputs are observable inputs that reflect the entity's own assumptions about the assumptions market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability developed based on the best information available.

There are three general valuation techniques that may be used to measure fair value:

Market approach – uses prices generated by market transactions involving identical or comparable assets or liabilities.

Cost approach – uses the amount that currently would be required to replace the service capacity of an asset (replacement cost).

Income approach – uses valuation techniques to convert future amounts to present amounts based on current market expectations.

C. Deposits and Investments

Under Texas state law, the District's funds are required to be deposited and invested under the terms of a depository contract. The depository bank deposits for safekeeping and trust with the District's agent bank approved pledged securities in an amount sufficient to protect the District funds on a day-to-day basis during the period of the contract. The pledge of approved securities is waived only to the extent of the depository bank's dollar amount of Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation ("FDIC") Insurance.

Cash Deposits

At June 30, 2021, the carrying amount of the District's deposits (cash, certificates of deposit, and interest bearing savings accounts included in temporary investments) was \$18,988,670 and the bank balance was \$19,819,877. The District's cash deposits at June 30, 2021 and during the period then ended, were entirely covered by FDIC insurance or by pledged collateral held by the District's agent bank in the District's name.

LUBBOCK-COOPER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
Lubbock, Texas

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Page 11  
Year Ended June 30, 2021

C. Deposits and Investments (Continued)

Investments

The District is required by Government Code Chapter 2256, The Public Funds Investment Act, to adopt, implement, and publicize an investment policy. That policy must address the following areas: (1) safety of principle and liquidity, (2) portfolio diversification, (3) allowable investments, (4) acceptable risk levels, (5) expected rates of return, (6) maximum allowable stated maturity of portfolio investments, (7) maximum average dollar-weighted maturity allowed based on the stated maturity date for the portfolio, (8) investment staff quality and capabilities, and (9) bid solicitation preferences for certificates of deposit.

The Public Funds Investment Act ("Act") requires an annual audit of investment practices. Audit procedures in this area conducted as a part of the audit of the financial statements disclosed that in the areas of investment practices, management reports an establishment of appropriate policies, the District adhered to the requirements of the Act. Additionally, investment practices of the District were in accordance with local policies.

State statutes and Board policy authorize the District to invest in 1) obligations of the U.S. or its agencies and instrumentalities; 2) obligations of state, agencies, counties, cities, and other political subdivisions of any state having been rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm and having received a rating of not less than "A" or its equivalent; 3) guaranteed or secured certificates of deposit issued by state or national banks domiciled in Texas; 4) obligations of the state of Texas or its agencies; 5) other obligations guaranteed by the U.S. or the state of Texas or their agencies and instrumentalities; 6) fully collateralized repurchase agreements; and 7) public funds investment pools. Temporary investments are reported at cost, which approximates market, and are secured, when necessary, by the FDIC or obligations of items 1-4 above at 101% of the investment's market value.

LUBBOCK-COOPER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
Lubbock, Texas

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Page 12  
Year Ended June 30, 2021

C. Deposits and Investments (Continued)

As of June 30, 2021, the following are the District’s cash equivalents and investments with respective maturities and credit rating:

<u>Type of Investment</u>	<u>Book Value</u>	<u>Fair Value Measurement Using Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level2)</u>	<u>Maturity in Less Than 1 Year</u>	<u>Maturity In 1-2 Years</u>	<u>Credit Rating</u>
Cash	\$ 18,988,670	\$ -	\$ 18,988,670	\$ -	N/A
<i>Investments not Subject to Fair Value:</i>					
FDIC insured certificates of deposit	-	-	-	-	N/A
<i>Investments Measured at Fair Value</i>					
Investment pools:					
Lone Star – Corporate Overnight Plus	<u>60,064,137</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>60,064,137</u>	<u>-</u>	AAAm
Total cash and cash equivalents	<u>79,052,807</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>79,052,807</u>	<u>-</u>	

In accordance with the provisions of GASB Statement No. 31, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Certain Investments and for Investment Pools*, the District’s investments with a maturity date of greater than one year have been recorded at fair value based upon quoted market prices as of June 30, 2021 with increases or decreases in fair value being recorded as a component of earnings on investments.

Investment Pools are measured at amortized cost or fair value and are not subject to level reporting.

Public Funds Investment Pools

Public funds investment pools in Texas (“Pools”) are established under the authority of the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Chapter 79 of the Texas Government Code, and are subject to the provisions of the Public Funds Investment Act (the “Act”), Chapter 2256 of the Texas Government Code. In addition to other provisions of the Act designed to promote liquidity and safety of principal, the Act requires Pools to: 1) have an advisory board composed of participants in the pool and other persons who do not have a business relationship with the pool and are qualified to advise the pool; 2) maintain a continuous rating of now lower than AAA or AAA-m or an equivalent rating by at least one nationally recognized rating service; and 3) maintain the market value of its underlying investment portfolio within one half of one percent of the value of its shares.

LUBBOCK-COOPER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
Lubbock, Texas

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Page 13  
Year Ended June 30, 2021

C. Deposits and Investments (Continued)

The District's investments in Pools are reported at an amount determined by the fair value per share of the pool's underlying portfolio, unless the pool is 2a7-like, in which case they are reported at share value. A 2a7-like pool is one which is not registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") as an investment company, but nevertheless has a policy that it will, and does, operate in a manner consistent with the SEC's Rule 2a7 of the Investment Company Act of 1940.

Lone Star

The Lone Star Investment Pool (Lone Star) is a public funds investment pool created pursuant to the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Texas Government Code, Chapter 791, and the Public Funds Investment Act, Texas Government Code, Chapter 2256. Lone Star is administered by First Public, a subsidiary of the Texas Association of School Boards (TASB), with Standish and American Beacon Advisors managing the investment and reinvestment of Lone Star's assets. State Street Bank provides custody and valuation services to Lone Star. All of the board of trustees' eleven members are Lone Star participants by either being employees or elected officials of a participant. Lone Star has established an advisory board composed of both pool members and non-members. Lone Star is rated AAA by Standard and Poor's and operated in a manner consistent with the SEC's Rule 2a7 of the Investment Company Act of 1940. The District is invested in the Corporate Overnight Fund of Lone Star which seeks to maintain a net asset value of one dollar. Lone Star has 3 different funds: Government Overnight, Corporate Overnight and Corporate Overnight Plus. Government and Corporate Overnight maintain a net asset value of one dollar and the Corporate Overnight Plus maintains a net asset value of 50 cents.

GASB Statement No. 40 requires a determination as to whether the District was exposed to the following specific investment risks at year end as if so, the reporting of certain related disclosures:

Analysis of Specific Deposit and Investment Risks

a. Credit Risk

Credit risk is the risk that an issuer or other counterparty to an investment will not fulfill its obligations. The ratings of securities by nationally recognized agencies are designed to give an indication of credit risk. At year end, the District was not significantly exposed to credit risk.

LUBBOCK-COOPER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
Lubbock, Texas

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Page 14  
Year Ended June 30, 2021

C. Deposits and Investments (Continued)

Analysis of Specific Deposit and Investment Risks

b. Custodial Credit Risk

Deposits are exposed to custodial credit risk if they are not covered by depository insurance and the deposits are uncollateralized, collateralized with securities held by the pledging financial institution, or collateralized with securities held by the pledging financial institution's trust department or agent but not in the District's name.

Investment securities are exposed to custodial credit risk if the securities are uninsured, are not registered in the name of the government, and are held by either the counterparty or the counterparty's trust department or agent but not in the District's name.

At year end, the District was not exposed to custodial credit risk.

c. Concentration of Credit Risk

This risk is the risk of loss attributed to the magnitude of a government's investment in a single issuer. At year end, the District was not exposed to concentration of credit risk.

d. Interest Rate Risk

This is the risk that changes in interest rates will adversely affect the fair value of an investment. At year end, the District was not exposed to interest rate risk.

e. Foreign Currency Risk

This is the risk that exchange rates will adversely affect the fair value of an investment. At year end, the District was not exposed to foreign currency risk.

The District's general policy is to report money market investments and short-term participating interest-earning investment contracts at amortized cost and to report nonparticipating interest-earning investment contracts using a cost-based measure. However, if the fair value of an investment is significantly affected by the impairment of the credit standing of the issuer or by other factors, it is reported at fair value. All other investments are reported at fair value unless a legal contract exists which guarantees a higher value. The term "short-term" refers to investments which have a remaining term of one year or less at time of purchase. The term "nonparticipating" means that the investment's value does not vary with market interest rate changes. Nonnegotiable certificates of deposit are examples of nonparticipating interest-earning investment contracts.

LUBBOCK-COOPER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
Lubbock, Texas

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Page 15  
Year Ended June 30, 2021

D. Capital Assets

Capital asset activity for the year ended June 30, 2021 was as follows:

<u>Government Activities</u>	<u>Balance 07/01/20</u>	<u>Additions</u>	<u>Deletions/ Reclass</u>	<u>Balance 06/30/21</u>
Land	\$ 11,396,721	\$ 1,819,730	\$ (182,343)	\$ 13,034,108
Construction in Progress	35,277,767	14,401,882	(33,680,137)	15,999,512
Buildings & Improvements	247,943,375	20,723,907	33,638,480	302,305,762
Vehicles	5,513,539	441,708	(264,661)	5,690,586
Furniture & Equipment	18,678,224	1,239,124	(2,373,289)	17,544,059
Furniture & Equipment – Leased	<u>2,103,348</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>2,103,348</u>
Total Capital Assets	320,912,974	38,626,351	(2,861,950)	356,677,375
 <u>Less Accumulated</u>				
<u>Depreciation:</u>				
Buildings & Improvements	49,828,173	5,984,645	(27,771)	55,785,047
Vehicles	3,357,606	448,606	(192,971)	3,613,241
Furniture & Equipment	12,297,453	1,483,801	(2,360,640)	11,420,614
Furniture & Equipment - Leased	<u>817,969</u>	<u>701,116</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>1,519,085</u>
Total Accum. Depreciation	<u>66,301,201</u>	<u>8,618,168</u>	<u>(2,581,382)</u>	<u>72,337,987</u>
 Net Capital Assets	 <u>\$ 254,611,773</u>	 <u>\$ 30,008,183</u>	 <u>\$ (280,568)</u>	 <u>\$ 284,339,388</u>

Depreciation was charges to functions as follows:

11-Instructions	\$ 5,229,025
12-Instructional Resources & Media Services	91,630
13-Curriculum Development	122,425
21-Instructional Leadership	68,209
23-School Leadership	493,241
31-Guidance, Counseling & Evaluation Services	331,431
33-Health Services	141,217
34-Student (Pupil) Transportation	239,044
35-Food Service	359,503
36-Cocurricular/Extracurricular Activities	329,407
41-General Administration	290,500
51-Plant Maintenance & Operations	798,792
52-Security & Monitoring Services	<u>123,744</u>
	<u>\$ 8,618,168</u>



LUBBOCK-COOPER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
Lubbock, Texas

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Page 16  
Year Ended June 30, 2021

E. Interfund Balances and Activities

Interfund balances at June 30, 2021 consisted of the following individual fund balances:

<u>Fund</u>	<u>Due from Other Funds</u>	<u>Due to Other Funds</u>
<u>General Fund:</u>		
Special Revenue Funds	\$ 582,109	-
<u>Total General Fund</u>	<u>\$ 582,109</u>	<u>\$ -</u>
<u>Special Revenue Funds:</u>		
General Fund	-	582,109
<u>Total</u>	<u>\$ 582,109</u>	<u>\$ 582,109</u>

These interfund receivables and payables were recorded to eliminate cash flow deficits of special revenue funds. All amounts due are scheduled to be repaid within one year.

F. Interfund Transfers

The Capital Projects fund transferred \$4,937 to the Debt Service Fund which was a residual amount from the bond issuance.

G. Short-Term Debt Activity

The District accounts for short-term debts for maintenance purposes through the General Fund. The proceeds from loans are shown in the financial statements as Other Resources.

LUBBOCK-COOPER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
Lubbock, Texas

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Page 17  
Year Ended June 30, 2021

H. Long-Term Obligations

Long-term obligations include debt and other long-term liabilities. During each year while bonds are outstanding, the District is required to levy and collect sufficient ad valorem taxes to provide for the payment of principal and interest as it becomes due. The District complied with all significant limitations and restrictions contained in the bond indentures.

1. Changes in long-term obligations for the year ended June 30, 2021, are as follows:

<u>Governmental</u> <u>Activities:</u>	<u>Beginning</u> <u>Balance</u>	<u>Increases</u>	<u>Decrease</u>	<u>Ending</u> <u>Balance</u>	<u>Due</u> <u>Within</u> <u>One Year</u>
General obligation bonds	\$ 279,359,437	\$ 137,924,879	\$ 86,941,424	\$ 330,342,892	\$ 7,177,292
Accum Accretion on CAB's	2,824,730	656,901	460,516	3,021,115	-
Premium on Bonds	25,988,119	20,992,913	8,896,978	38,084,054	-
Capital Leases	1,560,598	-	1,023,944	536,654	-
Net Pension Liability	13,505,048	(1,463,546)	861,306	11,180,196	-
Net OPEB Liability	19,957,884	(3,679,463)	319,094	15,959,327	-
Total governmental activities	<u>\$ 343,195,816</u>	<u>\$ 154,431,684</u>	<u>\$ 98,503,262</u>	<u>\$ 399,124,238</u>	<u>\$ 7,177,292</u>

<u>General Obligation Bonds – Descriptions</u>	<u>Interest Rate</u>	<u>Maturity</u>	<u>Amount</u> <u>Of Original</u> <u>Issue</u>	<u>Amount</u> <u>Outstanding</u> <u>6/30/2021</u>
Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds-Series 2009*	5.00% to 6.00%	2-15-2030	\$ 78,499,958	\$ 2,772
Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds-Series 2013	2.00% to 4.00%	2-15-2034	8,699,996	5,020,000
Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds-Series 2014	2.00% to 5.00%	2-15-2044	42,210,000	13,510,000
Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds-Series 2014	2.00% to 5.00%	2-15-2029	22,320,000	10,300,000
Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds-Series 2015*	2.00% to 5.00%	2-15-2049	78,179,955	34,219,955
Unlimited Tax Building Bonds-Series 2015	2.00% to 5.00%	2-15-2030	7,900,000	1,820,000
Unlimited Tax Building Bonds-Series 2016	2.00% to 4.00%	2-15-2046	43,515,000	39,395,000
Unlimited Tax Building Bonds-Series 2017	2.00% to 5.00%	2-15-2047	28,335,000	26,255,000
Unlimited Tax Building Bonds-Series 2018	3.00% to 5.00%	2-15-2048	29,315,000	27,795,000
Unlimited Tax Building Bonds-Series 2019	2.75% to 5.00%	2-15-2049	33,475,000	32,380,000
Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds-Series 2019A	5.00%	2-15-2027	4,410,000	3,805,000
Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds-Series 2020*	0.716% to 2.648%	2-15-2045	79,474,879	78,560,165
Unlimited Tax Building Bonds-Series 2020	2.00% to 5.00%	2-15-2050	58,450,000	57,280,000
				<u>\$ 330,342,892</u>
<u>Capital Leases</u>				
Apple Ipad Lease	3.192%	7-20-2022	\$ 2,103,348	<u>536,654</u>

\* indicates capital appreciation bonds

Capital Appreciation Bonds

<u>Series</u>	<u>Original</u> <u>Amount</u>	<u>Accreted</u> <u>6/30/2021</u>
2009	\$ 7,249	\$ 1,322,856
2015	934,955	2,462,525
2020	1,894,879	1,153,626
		<u>\$ 4,939,007</u>

LUBBOCK-COOPER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
Lubbock, Texas

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Page 18  
Year Ended June 30, 2021

H. Long-Term Obligations (continued)

2. Debt service requirements on general obligation bonds at June 30, 2021, are as follows:

Year Ending June 30,	Governmental Activities		
	Principal	Interest	Total
2022	\$ 7,177,292	\$ 12,093,382	\$ 19,270,674
2023	7,228,413	12,043,411	19,271,824
2024	7,410,454	11,878,519	19,288,973
2025	7,689,662	11,620,712	19,310,374
2026	8,028,335	11,294,864	19,323,199
2027-2031	38,748,733	57,771,238	96,519,971
2032-2036	54,130,170	42,291,300	96,421,470
2037-2041	66,184,833	30,378,955	96,563,788
2042-2046	80,800,000	16,059,462	96,859,462
2047-2051	<u>52,945,000</u>	<u>3,409,150</u>	<u>56,354,150</u>
	<u>\$ 330,342,892</u>	<u>\$ 208,840,993</u>	<u>\$ 539,183,885</u>

3. Future payments required on capital leases at June 30, 2021, are as follows:

Year Ending June 30,	Governmental Activities		
	Principal	Interest	Total
2022	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
2023	<u>536,654</u>	<u>17,158</u>	<u>553,812</u>
	<u>\$ 536,654</u>	<u>\$ 17,158</u>	<u>\$ 553,812</u>

4. Advance Refunding of Debt

GASB Statement No. 7, "Advance Refundings Resulting in Defeasance of Debt", provides that refunded debt and assets placed in escrow for the payment of related debt service be excluded from the financial statements.

The District issued Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds-Series 2020, delivered July 28, 2020, in the amount of \$79,474,879 which was used for the advance refunding of portions of each of the following bond issuances: Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds-Series 2013; Unlimited Tax Building Bonds-Series 2014; Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds-Series 2014; Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds-Series 2015; and Unlimited Tax Building Bonds-Series 2015.

As a result of the advance refunding of principal maturities from these multiple issuances of the District's bonded indebtedness by the issuance of Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds Series 2020 plus \$1,850,000 paid from the District's existing debt service funds, the District decreased its total debt service requirements by \$18,421,859, which resulted in a net economic gain (difference between the present value of the debt service payments on the old and new debt) of \$15,441,329.

LUBBOCK-COOPER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
Lubbock, Texas

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Page 19  
Year Ended June 30, 2021

I. Defined Benefit Pension Plan

1. Plan Description

The District participates in a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit pension that has a special funding situation. The plan is administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS). It is a defined benefit pension plan established and administered in accordance with the Texas Constitution, Article XVI, Section 67 and Texas Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C. The pension trust fund is a qualified pension trust under Section 401(a) of the Internal Revenue Code. The Texas Legislature establishes benefits and contribution rates within the guidelines of the Texas Constitution. The pension's Board of Trustees does not have the authority to establish or amend benefit terms.

All employees of public, state-supported educational institutions in Texas who are employed for one-half or more of the standard work load and who are not exempted from membership under Texas Government Code, Title 8, Section 822.002 are covered by the system.

2. Pension Plan Fiduciary Net Position

Detailed information about the Teacher Retirement System's fiduciary net position is available in a separately issued Annual Comprehensive Financial Report (ACFR) that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. That report may be obtained on the Internet at <https://www.trs.texas.gov/Pages/aboutpublications.aspx>; by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX 78701-2698, or by calling (512) 542-6592.

3. Benefits Provided

TRS provides service and disability retirement, as well as death and survivor benefits, to eligible employees (and their beneficiaries) of public and higher education in Texas. The pension formula is calculated using 2.3 percent (multiplier) times the average of the five highest annual creditable salaries times years of credited service to arrive at the annual standard annuity except for members who are grandfathered, the three highest annual salaries are used. The normal service retirement is at age 65 with 5 years of credited service or when the sum of the member's age and years of credited service equals 80 or more years. Early retirement is at age 55 with 5 years of service credit or earlier than 55 with 30 years of service credit. There are additional provisions for early retirement if the sum of the member's age and years of service credit total at least 80, but the member is less than age 60 or 62 depending on date of employment, or if the member was grandfathered in under a previous rule. There are no automatic post-employment benefit changes; including automatic COLAs. Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes,

LUBBOCK-COOPER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
Lubbock, Texas

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Page 20  
Year Ended June 30, 2021

I. Pension Plan (continued)

including ad hoc COLAs can be granted by the Texas Legislature as noted in the Plan description in (1) above.

Texas Government Code section 821.006 prohibits benefit improvements, if, as a result of the particular action, the time required to amortize TRS' unfunded actuarial liabilities would be increased to a period that exceeds 31 years, or, if the amortization period already exceeds 31 years, the period would be increased by such action. Actuarial implications of the funding provided in the manner are determined by the System's actuary.

In May, 2019, the 86<sup>th</sup> Texas Legislature approved the TRS Pension Reform Bill (Senate Bill 12) that provides for gradual contribution increases from the state, participating employers and active employees to make the pension fund actuarially sound. This action causing the pension fund to be actuarially sound, allowed the legislature to approve funding for a 13<sup>th</sup> check in September 2019. All eligible members retired as of December 31, 2018 received an extra annuity check in either the matching amount of their monthly annuity or \$2,000, whichever was less.

4. Contributions

Contribution requirements are established or amended pursuant to Article 16, section 67 of the Texas Constitution which requires the Texas legislature to establish a member contribution rate of not less than 6% of the member's annual compensation and a state contribution rate of not less than 6% and not more than 10% of the aggregate annual compensation paid to members of the system during the fiscal year.

Employee contribution rates are set in state statute, Texas Government Code 825.402. The TRS Pension Reform Bill (Senate Bill 12) of the 86<sup>th</sup> Texas Legislature amended Texas Government Code 825.402 for member contributions and increased employee and employer contribution rates for fiscal years 2020 thru 2025.

<u>Contribution Rates</u>		
	<u>2020</u>	<u>2021</u>
Member	7.7%	7.7%
Non-Employer Contributing Entity (State)	7.5%	7.5%
Employers	7.5%	7.5%
Current Fiscal Year Employer Contributions		\$ 1,043,373
Current Fiscal Year Member Contributions		\$ 3,359,449
2020 Measurement Year NECE On-behalf Contributions		\$ 2,745,277

LUBBOCK-COOPER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
Lubbock, Texas

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Page 21  
Year Ended June 30, 2021

I. Pension Plan (continued)

Contributors to the plan include members, employers and the State of Texas as the only non-employer contributing entity. The State is the employer for senior colleges, medical schools and state agencies including TRS. In each respective role, the State contributes to the plan in accordance with state statutes and the General Appropriations Act (GAA).

As the non-employer contributing entity for public education and junior colleges, the State of Texas contributes to the retirement system an amount equal to the current employer contribution rate times the aggregate annual compensation of all participating members of the pension trust fund during that fiscal year reduced by the amounts described below which are paid by the employers. Employers (public school, junior college, other entities or the State of Texas as the employer for senior universities and medical schools) are required to pay the employer contribution rate in the following instances:

- On the portion of the member's salary that exceeds the statutory minimum for members entitled to the statutory minimum under Section 21.402 of the Texas Education Code.
- During a new member's first 90 days of employment.
- When any part or all of an employee's salary is paid by federal funding sources, a privately sponsored source, from non-educational and general, or local funds.
- When the employing district is a public junior college or junior college district, the employer shall contribute to the retirement system an amount equal to 50% of the state contribution rate for certain instructional or administrative employees; and 100% of the state contribution rate for all other employees.

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there is an additional surcharge an employer is subject to.

- All public schools, charter schools, and regional educational service centers must contribute 1.5% of the member's salary beginning in fiscal year 2020, gradually increasing to 2 percent in fiscal year 2025.
- When employing a retiree of the Teacher Retirement System, the employer shall pay both the member contribution and the state contribution as an employment after retirement surcharge.

LUBBOCK-COOPER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
 Lubbock, Texas

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Page 22  
 Year Ended June 30, 2021

I. Pension Plan (continued)

5. Actuarial Assumptions

The total pension liability in the August 31, 2020 actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

Valuation Date	August 31, 2019 rolled forward to August 31, 2020
Actuarial Cost Method	Individual Entry Age Normal
Asset Valuation Method	Market Value
Single Discount Rate	7.25%
Long-term expected Investment Rate of Return	7.25%
Municipal Bond Rate as of August 2020	2.33%. Source for the rate is the Fixed Income Market Data/Yield Curve/Data Municipal Bonds with 20 years to maturity that include Only federally tax-exempt municipal Bonds as reported in Fidelity Index's "20-Year Municipal GO AA Index."
Last year ending August 31 in projection period (100 years)	2119
Inflation	2.30%
Salary Increases including inflation	3.05% to 9.05% including inflation
Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes	None

The actuarial methods and assumptions are used in the determination of the total pension liability are the same assumptions used in the actuarial valuation as of August 31, 2019. For a full description of these assumptions please see the actuarial valuation report dated November 14, 2019.

6. Discount Rate

The single discount rate of 7.25 percent was used to measure the total pension liability. The single discount rate was based on the expected rate of return on plan investments of 7.25 percent. The projection of cash flows used to determine this single discount rate assumed that contributions from active members, employers and the non-employer contributing entity will be made at the rates set by the legislature during the 2019 session. It is assumed that future employer and state contributions will be 8.50 percent of payroll in fiscal year 2020 gradually increasing to 9.55 percent of payroll over the next several years. This includes all employer and state contributions for active and rehired retirees.

LUBBOCK-COOPER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
Lubbock, Texas

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Page 23  
Year Ended June 30, 2021

I. Pension Plan (continued)

Based on those assumptions, the pension plan's fiduciary net position was projected to be available to make all future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total pension liability.

Best estimates of geometric real rates of return for each major asset class included in the System's target asset allocation as of August 31, 2020 are summarized below:

Asset Class	FY 2020 Target Allocation*	Long-Term Expected Geometric Real Rate of Return**	Expected Contribution to Long-Term Portfolio Returns
<b>Global Equity</b>			
U.S.	18%	3.9%	0.99%
Non-U.S. Developed	13%	5.1%	0.92%
Emerging Markets	9%	5.6%	0.83%
Private Equity	14%	6.7%	1.41%
<b>Stable Value</b>			
Government Bonds	16%	(0.7%)	(0.05%)
Absolute Return (Including Credit Sensitive Investments)	0%	1.8%	0.00%
Stable Value Hedge Funds	5%	1.9%	0.11%
<b>Real Return</b>			
Real Estate	15%	4.6%	1.02%
Energy, Natural Resources, and Infrastructure	6%	6.0%	0.42%
Commodities	0%	0.8%	0.00%
<b>Risk Parity</b>			
Risk Parity	8%	3.0%	0.30%
<b>Asset Allocation Leverage</b>			
Cash	2%	(1.5%)	(0.03%)
Asset Allocation Leverage	<u>(6%)</u>	(1.3%)	0.08%
<b>Total</b>	<u>100%</u>		
<b>Inflation Expectation</b>			<b>2.00%</b>
<b>Volatility Drag***</b>			<b>(0.67%)</b>
<b>Expected Return</b>			<b>7.33%</b>

\*Target allocations are based on the FY2020 policy model.

\*\*Capital Market Assumptions come from Aon Hewitt (as of 08/31/2020).

\*\*\*The volatility drag results from the conversion between arithmetic and geometric mean returns.



LUBBOCK-COOPER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
Lubbock, Texas

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Page 24  
Year Ended June 30, 2021

I. Pension Plan (continued)

The long-term rate of return on pension plan investments is 7.25%. The long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was determined using a building-block method in which best-estimates ranges of expected future real rates of return (expected returns, net of pension plan investment expense and inflation) are developed for each major asset class. These ranges are combined to produce the long-term expected rate of return by weighting the expected future real rates of return by the target asset allocation percentage and by adding expected inflation.

7. Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis

The following table presents the Net Pension Liability of the plan using the discount rate of 7.25%, and what the net pension liability would be if it were calculated using a discount rate that is one percentage point lower (6.25%) or one percentage point higher (8.25%) than the current rate.

	<u>1% Decrease in Discount Rate (6.25%)</u>	<u>Discount Rate (7.25%)</u>	<u>1% Increase in Discount Rate (8.25%)</u>
District's proportionate Share of the net pension liability:	\$17,239,661	\$11,180,196	\$ 6,257,012

8. Pension Liabilities, Pension Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to Pensions

At June 30, 2021, the District reported a liability of \$11,180,196 for its proportionate share of the TRS net pension liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State pension support provided to the District. The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the net pension liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net pension liability that was associated with the District were as follows:

District's Proportionate share of the collective net pension liability	\$ 11,180,196
State's proportionate share that is associated with the District	<u>\$ 35,635,161</u>
Total	<u>\$ 46,815,357</u>

The net pension liability was measured as of August 31, 2019 and rolled forward to August 31, 2020 and the total pension liability used to calculate the net pension liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The employer's proportion of the net pension liability was based on the employer's contributions to the pension plan relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2019 thru August 31, 2020.

LUBBOCK-COOPER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
Lubbock, Texas

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Page 25  
Year Ended June 30, 2021

I. Pension Plan (continued)

At August 31, 2020 the employer’s proportion of the collective net pension liability was 0.0208749466% which was a decrease of 0.0051047302% from its proportion measured as of August 31, 2019.

**Changes Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation**

There were no changes in assumptions since the prior measurement date.

For the year ended June 30, 2021, the District recognized pension expense of \$5,981,207 and revenue of \$4,286,119 for support provided by the State.

At June 30, 2021, the District reported its proportionate share of the TRS deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions from the following sources:

	<u>Deferred Outflows of Resources</u>	<u>Deferred Inflows of Resources</u>
Differences between expected and actual actuarial experiences	\$ 20,414	\$ 312,010
Changes in actuarial assumptions	\$ 2,594,203	\$ 1,103,037
Difference between projected and actual Investment earnings	\$ 226,333	\$ -
Changes in proportion and difference between The employer’s contributions and the Proportionate share of contributions	<u>\$ 1,106,678</u>	<u>\$ 2,121,240</u>
Total as of August 31, 2020 measurement date	\$ 3,947,628	\$ 3,536,287
Contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement date	<u>\$ 900,972</u>	<u>\$ -</u>
Total as of fiscal year-end	<u>\$ 4,848,600</u>	<u>\$ 3,536,287</u>

The net amounts of the employer’s balances of deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to pensions will be recognized in pension expense as follows:

<u>Year ended June 30:</u>	<u>Pension Expense Amount</u>
2022	\$ 504,333
2023	431,724
2024	248,544
2025	(183,075)
2026	(482,541)
Thereafter	(107,644)

LUBBOCK-COOPER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
Lubbock, Texas

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Page 26  
Year Ended June 30, 2021

J. Defined Other Post-Employment Benefit Plans

1. Plan Description

The District participates in the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program (TRS-Care). It is a multiple-employer, cost-sharing defined Other Post-Employment Benefit (OPEB) plan with a special funding situation. The TRS-Care program was established in 1986 by the Texas Legislature.

The TRS Board of Trustees administers the TRS-Care program and the related fund in accordance with Texas Insurance Code Chapter 1575. The Board of Trustees is granted the authority to establish basic and optional group insurance coverage for participants as well as to amend benefit terms as needed under Chapter 1575.052. The Board may adopt rules, plans, procedures, and orders reasonably necessary to administer the program, including minimum benefits and financing standards.

2. OPEB Plan Fiduciary Net Position

Detailed information about the TRS-Care's fiduciary net position is available in the separately-issued TRS Annual Comprehensive Financial Report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. That report may be obtained on the Internet at [http://www.trs.texas.gov/Pages/about\\_publications.aspx](http://www.trs.texas.gov/Pages/about_publications.aspx); by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX 78701-2698; or by calling (512) 542-6592.

3. Benefits Provided

TRS-Care provides health insurance coverage to retirees from public and charter schools, regional education service centers and other educational districts who are members of the TRS pension plan. Optional dependent coverage is available for an additional fee.

LUBBOCK-COOPER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
Lubbock, Texas

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Page 27  
Year Ended June 30, 2021

J. Defined Other Post-Employment Benefit Plans (continued)

Eligible non-Medicare retirees and their dependents may enroll in TRS-Care Standard, a high-deductible health plan. Eligible Medicare retirees and their dependents may enroll in the TRS-Care Medicare Advantage medical plan and the TRS-Care Medicare Rx prescription drug plan. To qualify for TRS-Care coverage, a retiree must have at least 10 years of service credit in the TRS pension system. There are no automatic post-employment benefit changes; including automatic COLAs.

The premium rates for retirees are reflected in the following table.

**TRS-Care Monthly Premium Rates**  
**Effective January 1, 2019 – December 31, 2019**

	<u>Medicare</u>	<u>Non-Medicare</u>
Retiree*	\$ 135	\$ 200
Retiree and Spouse	529	689
Retiree* and Children	468	408
Retiree and Family	1,020	999
*or surviving spouse		

4. Contributions

Contribution rates for the TRS-Care plan are established in state statute by the Texas Legislature, and there is no continuing obligation to provide benefits beyond each fiscal year. The TRS-Care plan is currently funded on a pay-as-you-go basis and is subject to change based on available funding. Funding for TRS-Care is provided by retiree premium contributions and contributions from the state, active employees, and school districts based upon public school district payroll. The TRS Board of trustees does not have the authority to set or amend contribution rates.

Texas Insurance Code, section 1575.202 establishes the state’s contribution rate which is 1.25% of the employee’s salary. Section 1575.203 establishes the active employee’s rate which is 0.65% of pay. Section 1575.204 establishes an employer contribution rate of not less than 0.25 percent or not more than 0.75 percent of the salary of each active employee of the public or charter school. The actual employer contribution rate is prescribed by the Legislature in the General Appropriations Act. The following table shows contributions to the TRS-Care plan by type of contributor.

LUBBOCK-COOPER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
Lubbock, Texas

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Page 28  
Year Ended June 30, 2021

J. Defined Other Post-Employment Benefit Plans (continued)

	<u>Contribution Rates</u>	
	<u>2020</u>	<u>2021</u>
Active Employee	0.65%	0.65%
Non-Employer Contributing Entity (State)	1.25%	1.25%
Employers	0.75%	0.75%
Federal/private Funding remitted by Employers	1.25%	1.25%
Current Fiscal Year Employer Contributions		\$ 344,367
Current Fiscal Year Member Contributions		\$ 283,590
2020 Measurement Year NECE On-behalf Contributions		\$ 428,780

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there is an additional surcharge all TRS employers are subject to (regardless of whether they participate in the TRS-Care OPEB program). When hiring a TRS retiree, employers are required to pay TRS-Care a monthly surcharge of \$535 per retiree.

TRS-Care received supplemental appropriations from the State of Texas as the Non-Employer Contributing Entity in the amount of \$230.8 million in fiscal year 2020 to maintain premiums and benefit levels in the 2020-2021 biennium.

5. Actuarial Assumptions

The actuarial valuation was performed as of August 31, 2019. Update procedures were used to roll forward the total OPEB liability to August 31, 2020.

The actuarial valuation of the OPEB plan offered through TRS-Care is similar to the actuarial valuation performed for the pension plan, except that the OPEB valuation is more complex. All the demographic assumptions, including rates of retirement, termination, and disability, and most of the economic assumptions, including general inflation and salary increases, used in the OPEB valuation were identical to those used in the respective TRS pension valuation. The demographic assumptions were developed in the experience study performed for TRS for the period ending August 31, 2017.

LUBBOCK-COOPER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
Lubbock, Texas

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Page 29  
Year Ended June 30, 2021

J. Defined Other Post-Employment Benefit Plans (continued)

The following assumptions and other inputs used for members of TRS-Care are based on an established pattern of practice and are identical to the assumptions used in the August 31, 2019 TRS pension actuarial valuation that was rolled forward to August 31, 2020:

Rates of Mortality	General Inflation
Rates of Retirement	Wage Inflation
Rates of Termination	Expected Payroll Growth
Rates of Disability	

The active mortality rates were based on 90 percent of the RP-2014 Employee Mortality Tables for males and females, with full generational mortality using Scale BB. The post-retirement mortality rates for healthy lives were based on the 2018 TRS of Texas Healthy Pensioner Mortality Tables, with full generational projection using the ultimate improvement rates from the most recently published scale (U-MP).

Health Care Trend Rates – The initial medical trend rates were 9.00 percent for Medicare retirees and 7.30 percent for non-Medicare retirees. There was an initial prescription drug trend rate of 9.00 percent for all retirees. The initial trend rates decrease to an ultimate trend rate of 4.25 percent over a period of 13 years.

**Actuarial Methods and Assumptions**

Valuation Date	August 31, 2019, rolled forward to August 31, 2020
Actuarial Cost Method	Individual Entry Age Normal
Inflation	2.30%
Single Discount Rate	2.33% as of August 31, 2020
Aging Factors	Based on plan specific experience
Election Rates	Normal Retirement: 65% participation prior to age 65 and 40% after age 65. 25% of pre-65 retirees are assumed to discontinue coverage at age 65
Expenses	Third-party administrative expenses related to the delivery of health care benefits are included in the age-adjusted claims costs.
Projected Salary Increases	3.05% to 9.05%, including inflation
Ad hoc-post-employment benefit changes	None

LUBBOCK-COOPER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
Lubbock, Texas

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Page 30  
Year Ended June 30, 2021

J. Defined Other Post-Employment Benefit Plans (continued)

6. Discount Rate

A single discount rate of 2.33% was used to measure the total OPEB liability. There was a decrease of 0.30 percent in the discount rate since the previous year. Because the plan is essentially a “pay-as-you-go” plan, the single discount rate is equal to the prevailing municipal bond rate. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed that contributions from active members and those of the contributing employers and the non-employer contributing entity are made at the statutorily required rates. Based on those assumptions, the OPEB plan’s fiduciary net position was projected to *not be able to* make all future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the municipal bond rate was used for the long-term rate of return and was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total OPEB liability.

The source of the municipal bond rate in the Fidelity “20-year Municipal GO AA Index” as of August 31, 2020 using the fixed-income municipal bonds with 20 years to maturity that include only federally tax-exempt municipal bonds.

7. Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis

The following schedule shows the impact of the Net OPEB Liability if the discount rate used was 1% less than and 1% greater than the discount rate that was used (2.33%) in measuring the Net OPEB Liability.

	<u>1% Decrease in Discount Rate (1.33%)</u>	<u>Discount Rate (2.33%)</u>	<u>1% Increase in Discount Rate (3.33%)</u>
District's proportionate Share of the OPEB liability:	\$ 19,151,156	\$ 15,959,327	\$ 13,438,241

8. Healthcare Cost Trend Rates Sensitivity Analysis

The following schedule shows the impact of the Net OPEB Liability if a healthcare trend rate that is 1% less than and 1% greater than the assumed healthcare cost trend rate.

	<u>1% Decrease</u>	<u>Current Healthcare Cost Trend Rate</u>	<u>1% Increase</u>
District's proportionate Share of the OPEB liability:	\$ 13,036,726	\$ 15,959,327	\$ 19,851,820

LUBBOCK-COOPER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
Lubbock, Texas

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Page 31  
Year Ended June 30, 2021

J. Defined Other Post-Employment Benefit Plans (continued)

9. OPEB Liabilities, OPEB Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to OPEBs

At June 30, 2021, the District reported a liability of \$15,959,327 for its proportionate share of the TRS's net OPEB liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State OPEB support provided to the District. The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the net OPEB liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net OPEB liability that was associated with the District were as follows:

District's Proportionate share of the collective net OPEB liability	\$ 15,959,327
State's proportionate share that is associated with the District	<u>\$ 21,445,510</u>
Total	<u>\$ 37,404,837</u>

The net OPEB liability was measured as of August 31, 2019 and rolled forward to August 31, 2020 and the total OPEB liability used to calculate the net OPEB liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The employer's proportion of the net OPEB liability was based on the employer's contributions to OPEB relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2019 thru August 31, 2020.

At August 31, 2020 the employer's proportion of the collective net OPEB liability was 0.0419821930% which was a decrease of 0.0002198942% from its proportion measured as of August 31, 2019.

**Changes Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation** – The following were changes to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected measurement of the Total OPEB liability (TOL) since the prior measurement period:

- The discount rate changed from 2.63 percent as of August 31, 2019 to 2.33 percent, as of August 31, 2020. This change increased the total OPEB liability (TOL).
- The participation rate for post-65 retirees was lowered from 50 percent to 40 percent. This change lowered the Total OPEB Liability.
- The ultimate health care trend rate assumption was lowered from 4.50 percent to 4.25 percent as a result of Congress' repeal of the excise (Cadillac) tax on high-cost employer health plans in December 2019. This change lowered the Total OPEB Liability.



LUBBOCK-COOPER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
Lubbock, Texas

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Page 32  
Year Ended June 30, 2021

J. Defined Other Post-Employment Benefit Plans (continued)

Changes of Benefit Terms Since the Prior Measurement Date - There were no changes in benefit terms since the prior measurement date.

For the year ended June 30, 2021, the District recognized OPEB expense of \$(110,702) and revenue of \$(148,910) for support provided by the State.

At June 30, 2021, the District reported its proportionate share of the TRS's deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to OPEB from the following sources:

	<u>Deferred Outflows of Resources</u>	<u>Deferred Inflows of Resources</u>
Differences between expected and actual actuarial experiences	\$ 835,624	\$ 7,303,804
Changes in actuarial assumptions	\$ 984,359	\$ 4,382,514
Difference between projected and actual investment earnings	\$ 5,186	\$ -
Changes in proportion and difference between the employer's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions	<u>\$ 2,129,804</u>	<u>\$ 123,179</u>
Total as of August 31, 2020 measurement date	\$ 3,954,973	\$ 11,809,497
Contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement date	<u>\$ 290,568</u>	<u>\$ -</u>
Total as of fiscal year-end	<u>\$ 4,245,541</u>	<u>\$ 11,809,497</u>

The net amounts of the employer's balances of deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to OPEB will be recognized in OPEB expense as follows:

<u>Year ended June 30:</u>	<u>OPEB Expense Amount</u>
2022	\$ (1,327,131)
2023	(1,327,824)
2024	(1,328,221)
2025	(1,328,113)
2026	(901,838)
Thereafter	(1,641,397)

LUBBOCK-COOPER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
Lubbock, Texas

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Page 33  
Year Ended June 30, 2021

K. Health Care Coverage

During the year ended June 30, 2021, employees of the District were covered by a health insurance plan (the Plan). The District paid premiums of \$250 per month per employee participating in the plan. Employees, at their option, authorized payroll deductions to pay premiums for dependents. All premiums were paid to a licensed insurer. The Plan was authorized by Section 21.922, Texas Education Code and was documented by contractual agreement.

The contract between the District and the licensed insurer is renewable annually, and terms of coverage and premium costs are included in the contractual provisions.

L. Property/Casualty Insurance

During the year ended June 30, 2021, Lubbock-Cooper ISD participated in the TASB Risk Management Fund's (the Fund's) Auto, Liability, and Property Programs.

The Fund was created and is operated under the provisions of the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Chapter 791 of the Texas Government Code. All members participating in the Fund execute Interlocal Agreements that define the responsibilities of the parties.

The Fund purchases stop-loss coverage for protection against catastrophic and larger than anticipated claims for its Auto, Liability, and Property Programs. The terms and limits of the stop-loss program vary by line of coverage. The Fund uses the services of an independent actuary to determine the adequacy of reserves and fully funds those reserves. For the year ended June 30, 2021, the Fund anticipates that Lubbock-Cooper ISD has no additional liability beyond the contractual obligations for payment of contributions.

The Fund engages the services of an independent auditor to conduct a financial audit after the close of each plan year on August 31. The audit is accepted by the Fund's Board of Trustees in February of the following year. The Fund's audited financial statements as of August 31, 2020, are available on the TASB Risk Management Fund website and have been filed with the Texas Department of Insurance in Austin, Texas.

M. Unemployment Compensation Pool

During the year ended June 30, 2021, Lubbock-Cooper ISD provided unemployment compensation coverage to its employees through participation in the TASB Risk Management Fund (the Fund). The Fund was created and is operated under the provisions of the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Chapter 791 of the Texas Government Code. The Fund's Unemployment Compensation Program is authorized by Section 22.005 of the Texas Education Code and Chapter 172 of the Texas Local Government Code. All members participating in the Fund execute Interlocal Agreements that define the responsibilities of the parties.

LUBBOCK-COOPER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
Lubbock, Texas

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Page 34  
Year Ended June 30, 2021

M. Unemployment Compensation Pool (continued)

The Fund meets its quarterly obligation to the Texas Workforce Commission. Expenses are accrued monthly until the quarterly payment has been made. Expenses can be reasonably estimated; therefore, there is no need for specific or aggregate stop loss coverage for Unemployment Compensation pool. For the year ended June 30, 2021, the Fund anticipates that Lubbock-Cooper ISD has no additional liability beyond the contractual obligation for payment of contributions.

The Fund engages the services of an independent auditor to conduct a financial audit after the close of each plan year on August 31. The audit is accepted by the Fund's Board of Trustees in February of the following year. The Fund's audited financial statements as of August 31, 2020 are available on the TASB Risk Management Fund website and have been filed with the Texas Department of Insurance in Austin, Texas.

N. Medicare Part D

The Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement, and Modernization Act of 2003, which was effective January 1, 2006, established prescription drug coverage for Medicare beneficiaries known as Medicare Part D. One of the provisions of Medicare Part D allows for the Texas Public School Retired Employee Group Insurance Program (TRS-Care) to receive retiree drug expenditures for eligible TRS-Care participants. The District's portion of subsidy reimbursements received by TRS for the years ended June 30, 2021, 2020, and 2019 were \$212,158, \$170,569, and \$133,220, respectively.

O. Litigation

From time to time the District is party to various legal proceedings which occur in the District's operations. These legal proceedings are not expected to have an adverse impact on the operations or affected funds of the District.

P. Vacation and Sick Leave Benefits

Vacations are to be taken within the same year they are earned, and any unused days at the end of the year are forfeited. Therefore, no liability for vacation leave has been accrued in the accompanying financial statements. Employees of the District are entitled to sick leave based on category/class of employment. Sick leave is allowed to be accumulated but does not vest. Therefore, a liability for unused sick leave has not been recorded in the accompanying financial statements.

LUBBOCK-COOPER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
Lubbock, Texas

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Page 35  
Year Ended June 30, 2021

Q. Commitments and Contingencies

The District participates in grant programs which are governed by various rules and regulations of the grantor agencies. Costs charged to the respective grant programs are subject to audit and adjustment by the grantor agencies; therefore, to the extent that the District has not complied with the rules and regulations governing the grants, refunds of any money received may be required and the collectability of any related receivable may be impaired. In the opinion of the District, there are no significant contingent liabilities relating to compliance with the rules and regulations governing the respective grants; therefore, no provision has been recorded in the accompanying combined financial statements for such contingencies.

R. Subsequent Events

The District issued Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds-Series 2020, delivered July 28, 2020, in the amount of \$79,474,879 which will be used for the advance refunding of portions of each of the following bond issuances: Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds-Series 2013; Unlimited Tax Building Bonds-Series 2014; Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds-Series 2014; Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds-Series 2015; and Unlimited Tax Building Bonds-Series 2015.

The District issued Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds-Series 2020, delivered September 8, 2020, in the amount of \$58,450,000 which will be used for the construction and equipment of school buildings.

**APPENDIX C**

FORM OF BOND COUNSEL'S OPINION

**THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK**

**PROPOSED FORM OF OPINION OF BOND COUNSEL**

*An opinion in substantially the following form will be delivered by McCall,  
Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Bond Counsel, upon the delivery of the  
Bonds, assuming no material changes in facts or law.*

September 21, 2022

**LUBBOCK-COOPER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2022  
IN THE AGGREGATE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF \$70,905,000**

---

AS BOND COUNSEL FOR THE LUBBOCK-COOPER INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT (the “Issuer”) of the Bonds described above (the “Bonds”), we have examined into the legality and validity of the Bonds, which are payable, bear interest and are subject to further provisions, all in accordance with the terms and conditions stated in the text of the Bonds.

WE HAVE EXAMINED the applicable and pertinent provisions of the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas, certified copies of the proceedings of the Issuer and other documents authorizing and relating to the issuance of said Bonds, including one of the executed Bonds (Bond No. TR-1).

BASED ON SAID EXAMINATION, IT IS OUR OPINION that said Bonds have been authorized, issued and duly delivered in accordance with law; and that except as may be limited by governmental immunity, bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium liquidation and other similar laws now or hereafter enacted relating to creditor’s rights generally or by principles of equity which permit the exercise of judicial discretion, the Bonds constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the Issuer; and that ad valorem taxes sufficient to provide for the payment of the interest on and principal of said Bonds have been levied and pledged for such purpose, without legal limit as to rate or amount.

IT IS FURTHER OUR OPINION, except as discussed below, that the interest on the Bonds is excludable from the gross income of the owners thereof for federal income tax purposes under the statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions existing on the date of this opinion. We are further of the opinion that the Bonds are not “specified private activity bonds” and that, accordingly, interest on the Bonds will not be included as an alternative minimum tax preference item under section 57(a)(5) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the “Code”). In expressing the aforementioned opinions, we have relied on, and assume compliance by the Issuer with, certain covenants regarding the use and investment of the proceeds of the Bonds and the use of the property financed therewith, and the certificate with respect to arbitrage by the Commissioner of Education regarding the allocation and investment of certain investments in the Permanent School Fund. We call your attention to the fact that if such representations are determined to be inaccurate or upon failure by the Issuer to comply with such covenants, interest on the Bonds may become includable in gross income retroactively to the date of issuance of the Bonds.

EXCEPT AS STATED ABOVE, we express no opinion as to any other federal, state or local tax consequences of acquiring, carrying, owning or disposing of the Bonds, including the amount, accrual or receipt of interest on, the Bonds. Owners of the Bonds should consult their tax advisors regarding the applicability of any collateral tax consequences of owning the Bonds.



WE CALL YOUR ATTENTION TO THE FACT that the interest on tax-exempt obligations, such as the Bonds, may be includable in a corporation's adjusted financial statement income for purposes of determining the alternative minimum tax imposed on certain corporations by section 55 of the Code.

WE EXPRESS NO OPINION as to any insurance policies issued with respect to the payments due for the principal of and interest on the Bonds, nor as to any such insurance policies issued in the future.

OUR SOLE ENGAGEMENT in connection with the issuance of the Bonds is as Bond Counsel for the Issuer, and, in that capacity, we have been engaged by the Issuer for the sole purpose of rendering an opinion with respect to the legality and validity of the Bonds under the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas, and with respect to the exclusion from gross income of the interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes, and for no other reason or purpose. The foregoing opinions represent our legal judgment based upon a review of existing legal authorities that we deem relevant to render such opinions and are not a guarantee of a result. We have not been requested to investigate or verify, and have not independently investigated or verified any records, data, or other material relating to the financial condition or capabilities of the Issuer, or the disclosure thereof in connection with the sale of the Bonds, and have not assumed any responsibility with respect thereto. We express no opinion and make no comment with respect to the marketability of the Bonds and have relied solely on certificates executed by officials of the Issuer as to the current outstanding indebtedness of, and assessed valuation of taxable property within the Issuer. Our role in connection with the Issuer's Official Statement prepared for use in connection with the sale of the Bonds has been limited as described therein.

OUR OPINIONS ARE BASED ON EXISTING LAW, which is subject to change. Such opinions are further based on our knowledge of facts as of the date hereof. We assume no duty to update or supplement our opinions to reflect any facts or circumstances that may thereafter come to our attention or to reflect any changes in any law that may thereafter occur or become effective. Moreover, our opinions are not a guarantee of a result and are not binding on the Internal Revenue Service (the "Service"). Rather, our opinions represent our legal judgment based upon our review of existing law and in reliance upon the representations and covenants referenced above that we deem relevant to such opinions. The Service has an ongoing audit program to determine compliance with rules that relate to whether interest on state or local obligations is includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes. No assurance can be given as to whether or not the Service will commence an audit of the Bonds. If an audit is commenced, in accordance with its current published procedures the Service is likely to treat the Issuer as the taxpayer. We observe that the Issuer has covenanted not to take any action, or omit to take any action within its control, that if taken or omitted, respectively, might result in the treatment of interest on the Bonds as includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes.

Respectfully,



**THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK**



**SPECIALIZED PUBLIC FINANCE INC.**  
FINANCIAL ADVISORY SERVICES